# Table Of Contents

1. Admission Requirements for the Master in Applied Geosciences .......................................................... 5  
2. Qualification Goals of the Master Applied Geosciences ........................................................................... 6  
3. About this Handbook - Notes and Rules ........................................................................................................ 8  
4. Overview MSc Profile Sustainable Energy Resources Storage ................................................................. 11  
5. Mobility period .................................................................................................................................................. 15  
6. Recognition of study and examination achievements .................................................................................. 16  
7. Field of study structure ..................................................................................................................................... 18  
   7.1. Master Thesis .............................................................................................................................................. 18  
   7.2. Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage .............................................. 18  
   7.3. Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry .............................................................. 19  
   7.4. Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology ........................................... 19  
   7.5. Specific Supplements ............................................................................................................................. 20  
8. Modules .......................................................................................................................................................... 23  
   8.1. 3D Geological Modelling - M-BGU-105729 ........................................................................................... 23  
   8.3. Advanced Geological Mapping - M-BGU-105736 ............................................................................... 25  
   8.4. Applied and Regional Hydrogeology - M-BGU-105793 ................................................................... 26  
   8.5. Applied Mapping and Processing of Geospatial Data - M-BGU-105713 .............................................. 27  
   8.6. Applied Mineralogy: Clay Science - M-BGU-102444 .......................................................................... 28  
   8.7. Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials - M-BGU-102430 ...................................................................... 29  
   8.8. Borehole Technology - M-BGU-105745 ............................................................................................... 31  
   8.9. Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology - M-BGU-105506 ................. 32  
   8.10. Diagenesis and Cores - M-BGU-103734 ............................................................................................. 33  
   8.14. Engineering Geology: Laboratory and Field Methods - M-BGU-105731 ...................................... 39  
   8.15. Engineering Geology: Mass Movements and Modelling - M-BGU-102442 .................................. 40  
   8.16. Environmental Geochemistry - M-BGU-105766 .............................................................................. 41  
   8.19. Field Seminar - M-BGU-105746 ......................................................................................................... 44  
   8.20. Geochemical and Petrological Modeling - M-BGU-105747 ............................................................. 45  
   8.21. Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods - M-BGU-103995 .................................................. 47  
   8.22. Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning - M-BGU-109634 ..................................... 48  
   8.24. Geology - M-BGU-105744 .................................................................................................................. 50  
   8.25. Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics - M-BGU-105505 ........................... 52  
   8.27. Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes - M-BGU-105741 .................................................. 55  
   8.28. Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use - M-BGU-105742 ..................................................... 56  
   8.29. Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling - M-BGU-105743 ..................................... 57  
   8.31. Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods - M-BGU-102441 .................................................... 59  
   8.32. Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling - M-BGU-102439 ............................................................. 60  
   8.33. Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes - M-BGU-105726 ............................................................... 61  
   8.34. Industrial Minerals and Environment - M-BGU-103993 .................................................................. 62  
   8.35. Internship - M-BGU-103996 ................................................................................................................. 64  
   8.36. Introduction to Ceramics - M-BGU-105222 ......................................................................................... 65  
   8.37. Karst Hydrogeology - M-BGU-105790 ............................................................................................... 66  
   8.38. Mineral Exploration - M-BGU-105357 ............................................................................................... 67  
   8.40. Mineralogical Analytics - M-BGU-105765 ........................................................................................... 69  
   8.41. Module Master Thesis - M-BGU-105845 ............................................................................................. 70  
   8.42. Numerical Methods in Geosciences - M-BGU-105739 ................................................................. 71  
   8.43. Ore Geology of Metals - M-BGU-103994 ......................................................................................... 72  
   8.44. Petrology - M-BGU-102452 ................................................................................................................. 74  
   8.45. Petrophysics - M-BGU-105784 ............................................................................................................. 75  

---

Applied Geosciences Master 2021 (Master of Science (M.Sc.))
Module Handbook as of 31/03/2022
### Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3D Geological Modelling</td>
<td>T-BGU-111446</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Analysis in GIS</td>
<td>T-BGU-101782</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clay Mineralogy</td>
<td>T-BGU-104840</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Geological Mapping</td>
<td>T-BGU-111455</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application and Industrial Use</td>
<td>T-BGU-111468</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied and Regional Hydrogeology</td>
<td>T-BGU-111593</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>T-BGU-107465</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosehole Technology</td>
<td>T-BGU-111471</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation</td>
<td>T-BGU-100089</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay Mineralogy Introduction</td>
<td>T-BGU-104839</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology</td>
<td>T-BGU-111067</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagenesis</td>
<td>T-BGU-107559</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthworks and Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>T-BGU-100068</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electron Microscopy I</td>
<td>T-PHYS-107599</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electron Microscopy II</td>
<td>T-PHYS-107600</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy and Transport Processes</td>
<td>T-BGU-111466</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Geologie: Laboratory and Field Methods</td>
<td>T-BGU-111448</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Geologie: Mass Movements</td>
<td>T-BGU-110724</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Modelling</td>
<td>T-BGU-110725</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>T-BGU-111525</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology: Radio- &amp; Chemotoxic Elements</td>
<td>T-BGU-107560</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Course Applied Structural Geology</td>
<td>T-BGU-107508</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Seminar</td>
<td>T-BGU-111472</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Trip Karst Hydrogeology</td>
<td>T-BGU-110413</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geochemical and Petrological Modelling</td>
<td>T-BGU-111473</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysical Processes and Analytical Methods</td>
<td>T-BGU-108192</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning</td>
<td>T-BGU-111268</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Storage of Gas</td>
<td>T-BGU-104841</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>T-BGU-111470</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics</td>
<td>T-BGU-111066</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>T-BGU-107465</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Exploitation – Field Exercise</td>
<td>T-BGU-111469</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics in the Rhine Graben Field Exercise</td>
<td>T-BGU-111467</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS Cartography</td>
<td>T-BGU-111445</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Water and Earth Dams</td>
<td>T-BGU-100091</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods</td>
<td>T-BGU-104834</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling</td>
<td>T-BGU-104757</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes</td>
<td>T-BGU-111402</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Minerals and Environment</td>
<td>T-BGU-108191</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>T-BGU-108210</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Ceramics</td>
<td>T-MACH-100287</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Reflection Seismics</td>
<td>T-BGU-111952</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karst Hydrogeology</td>
<td>T-BGU-111592</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Work in Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>T-CHEMBIO-109399</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landfills</td>
<td>T-BGU-100084</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Thesis</td>
<td>T-BGU-111758</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microstructures</td>
<td>T-BGU-107507</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.49. Mineral and Rock Physics - T-BGU-104838</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.50. Mineral Exploration - T-BGU-110833</td>
<td></td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.52. Mineralogical Analytics - T-BGU-111524</td>
<td></td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.54. Ore Geology of Metals - T-BGU-109345</td>
<td></td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.55. Petrology - T-BGU-104854</td>
<td></td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.56. Physical Chemistry - T-CHEMBIO-103385</td>
<td></td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.57. Project Study - T-BGU-104826</td>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.58. Radiogeochemical Field Exercise and Seminar - T-BGU-107623</td>
<td></td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.60. Reservoir Engineering and Modeling Exercises - T-BGU-111523</td>
<td></td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.61. Reservoir Geology - T-BGU-107563</td>
<td></td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.62. Reservoir-Analogs and Core Description - T-BGU-107624</td>
<td></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.64. Sedimentary Petrology - T-BGU-107558</td>
<td></td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.65. Seismic &amp; Sequence Stratigraphy - T-BGU-111720</td>
<td></td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.67. Structural and Phase Analysis - T-MACH-102170</td>
<td></td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.68. Structural Ceramics - T-MACH-102179</td>
<td></td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.69. Student Research Project 'Earthworks and Foundation Engineering' - T-BGU-100178</td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.70. Student Research Project 'Rock Mechanics and Tunneling' - T-BGU-100179</td>
<td></td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.71. Water and Energy Cycles - T-BGU-106596</td>
<td></td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.72. Water Chemistry and Water Technology - T-CIWVT-107585</td>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Examination Regulations 2021 - free translation, legally not binding ................................................. 164

11. Admission Regulations 2021 - free translation, legally not binding ......................................................... 180
1. Admission Requirements for the Master in Applied Geosciences at KIT

The Admission requirements for the Master Program Applied Geosciences at KIT are as follows:
(Excerpt from the "Statutes for the admission in the Master program in Applied Geosciences at the Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT)" official announcement number 60, dated November 24, 2020: https://www.sie.kit.edu/downloads/AmtlicheBekanntmachungen/2020_AB_060.pdf)

1.1. §5 (1) An outstanding Bachelor’s degree in Applied Geosciences or a related scientific field. The completed study program needs to include a minimum of 180 ECTS.

1.2. §5 (2) Necessary ECTS in the following fields need to be included in the completed study program

- Geosciences: min. 60 ECTS, geoscientific subjects like structural geology, mineralogy, petrology, hydrogeology, engineering geology, geochemistry, paleontology, geophysics, geological excursions and geological mapping
- Chemistry: min. 10 ECTS,
- Mathematics or Physics: min. 15 ECTS,
- Furthermore min. 20 ECTS in mathematical-scientific or geoscientific fields.

1.3 §5 (4) Language skills:

- German Skills according to the KIT admission and enrollment regulations https://www.intl.kit.edu/istudies/9074.php
- or English Skills according to the Statutes for the Admission in the Master Program in Applied Geoscience at KIT:

  Overview (translated from the original in German language):

  Very good proficiency in the English language corresponding to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (GER), as confirmed by the

  - Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), with a result of at least 90 points
  - International English Language Testing Service (IELTS), with a result of at least 6.5 points and no partial examination worse than 5.5 points
  - University of Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) or University of Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE)
  - UNIce at least level II.

  For the following cases the proof of the B2 proficiency can be omitted:

  - A university degree of a studies program with English as the only teaching language (documented in the Diploma Supplement, the Transcript of Records or a final certificate)
  - The University Entrance Qualification Certificate with the English course having been attended by the applicant for at least five years until graduation and the final or average grade of the last two years of the language class corresponding at least to the German grade 4 (sufficient) or at least 5 points.

For other questions relating the application of international students please refer to the International Department of KIT.
https://www.intl.kit.edu/english/index.php

For study requirements and University entrance qualification: https://www.intl.kit.edu/istudies/3167.php
For Tuition Fees for International Students: http://www.intl.kit.edu/istudies/12606.php

If you have any questions regarding modules or exams (partial achievements) please contact:

Dr. Ruth Haas Nüesch
Study Program Coordination
Building 50.40, Room 122
Phone +49 721 608 44172
ruth.haas@kit.edu

Mirja Lohkamp-Schmitz
Principal Contact Person for Students
Coordination of Exams / Courses and Field Trips
Consulting Hours: Tue + Thu 9 – 12 am
Building 50.40, Room 117
Phone +49 721 608 43316
Fax +49 721 608 43374
mirja.lohkamp-schmitz@kit.edu
2. Qualification Goals of the "Applied Geosciences" Master's Degree Program at KIT

Applied Geosciences have continuously contributed to the development of KIT’s research and teaching activities since its establishment in 1825. At the oldest technical university in Germany, we focus on the sustainable utilization of georesources on and below the Earth’s surface.

You at KIT!

You are welcome to join Applied Geosciences at KIT University of Excellence, one of the few Institutes in Germany that reach top positions in international rankings. Here at one of the largest technical research institutions in Europe, you are offered excellent training and will get to know your lecturers in person. Karlsruhe, one of the sunniest cities in Southwest Germany, offers you a high quality of life in one of the economically strongest regions in Europe.

Applied Geosciences contribute to the applied themes of energy, storage, groundwater and raw materials. The innovative environment of KIT enables you to progress your career in industry and research.

Together we develop sustainable solutions for global challenges!

Profiles of the Master's Degree Program of Applied Geosciences @KIT

Our Applied Geosciences MSc degree program offers three profiles: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (ERS), Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology, as well as Mineralogy and Geochemistry. The complete ERS profile is offered in English.

Our MSc Profile of Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage ERS

The students of the ERS profile deal with the sustainable use of geoenergy, georesources and raw materials, and acquire a deep understanding of major infrastructure developments such as geological storage systems. Students can supplement their broad geoscientific knowledge in ERS with in-depth knowledge in the field of groundwater and tunneling. You acquire applied specialist knowledge with strong practical relevance, at the same time you learn to deal with unknown problems.

We teach what we research and research what we teach:

- in geoenergy for the generation of geothermal energy, use of fossil and chemical energy sources such as hydrogen for the expansion of climate-friendly energy sources,
- in raw materials to increase security of supply and transparency of raw materials (metals, minerals and water) for the expansion of renewable energies, battery storage systems and industrial products,
- in large infrastructures such as geostorage systems for heat, cold, chemical energy sources, hydropower, greenhouse gases (CCS), repositories and other subsurface systems.

Sustainable energy, raw material and storage is required for modern life and future development. Therefore our graduates are able to

- analyse and evaluate the Earth system in order to provide sustainable supply of energy and raw materials,
- develop sustainable solutions for the energy transition, future raw material supply and critical storage infrastructure
- perform in an international and interdisciplinary environment

The MSc profile Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology

The courses in this profile are held in German.

Karlsruhe is the most traditional location for engineering and hydrogeology in Germany and offers currently a wide range of practical courses on the topics of groundwater, engineering geology and near-surface geothermal energy. The students deal with the sustainable use of groundwater, geoenergy and georesources, in harmony with the ecosystems.

The profile includes the fundamentals, applications and methods of engineering and hydrogeology, from sampling and data acquisition in the field to the latest laboratory analysis and test techniques to numerical modeling of groundwater flow, heat and pollutant transport as well as mass movements and underground structures. The application of artificial intelligence in water, environmental and geological research is one of our new focuses in research and teaching.

The diverse research projects at home and abroad as well as the intensive cooperation with institutions from professional practice enable students to do a variety of exciting and professionally qualifying master’s theses. Our graduates work in engineering offices, consulting companies, construction companies, offices, state and federal authorities in the fields of applied geology, water, construction and the environment, as well as in development cooperation, with water suppliers and in research, both in Germany and internationally.
Qualification goals:

- The students master relevant methods of sampling, on-site analysis and data collection in the field.
- The students are able to independently carry out and evaluate marking experiments, hydraulic and thermal tests and other relevant experimental techniques in hydrogeology and engineering geology as well as near-surface geothermal energy.
- The students can assess groundwater resources in terms of quantity and quality and know the most important approaches for the sustainable management of these water resources.
- The students are familiar with the essential methods of laboratory analysis of water and soil samples and can critically assess analysis results, including errors and uncertainties.
- The students know and master the most important numerical models for the simulation of groundwater flow, heat and material transport and geomechanics in the subsurface.
- The students know the coupled processes and mechanisms of mass movements, geohazards and final disposal and can quantitatively assess the associated risks.
- The students are familiar with the thermal use of groundwater and other forms of use of near-surface geothermal energy and can dimension the corresponding systems.
- The students can evaluate pollutants in soil and groundwater and know the most important exploration and remediation methods.

**The MSc profile Mineralogy and Geochemistry**

The courses in this profile are held in German.

In the mineralogy and geochemistry profile, students deal in depth with the fundamentals of the earth, such as minerals, rocks and soils as well as their structural structure and chemical composition. Research-based teaching focuses on the processes and mechanisms that lead to the formation and overprinting of minerals, rocks, soils and fluids / water. Therefore, the students analyze endogenous and exogenous material flows and processes that cause mineralogical and geochemical changes and are of great relevance for the environment, climate and society. The students can deepen their broad geoscientific knowledge with practical exercises in the laboratories. The students gain deep insights into modern analytics and the functioning of measurement methods, such as X-ray diffraction, X-ray fluorescence or mass spectrometry. The mineralogy and geochemistry profile offers strong practical relevance:

- Analysis: The students have knowledge of the functionality and handling of common analysis devices and the development of new analysis methods. You will identify problems, develop solutions, gain knowledge of quality assurance and be able to work directly on the devices.
- Applied mineralogy: The students get to know the use of minerals and rocks, e.g. cement and concrete as well as possible substitutes (such as geopolymers), zeolites for e.g. water treatment or other industrial minerals such as fluorite or barite for special technical applications.
- Environmental mineralogy: The students examine scenarios for the flow of elements in and between the Pedo-, Hydro-, Bio-, Atmo- and Anthroposphere and the effects on the environment and humans,
- Hydrogeochemistry and hydrobiogeochemistry: Above all, the students acquire knowledge of the analysis of the processes of redox-sensitive elements and stable isotopes. They deal with the contamination of ground and surface waters in a practical manner and also deal with the composition of geothermal waters that can cause precipitation or corrosion in power plants and thus influence the economic viability and technical feasibility of this alternative energy source, but are also used as a source of raw materials can.
- Sediment Petrology: The students acquire in-depth knowledge of the structure, formation, distribution and use of recent and fossil sediment systems, which are of great importance as reservoirs and storage locations for energy, pollutants and climate-relevant gases.

**Your Future**

Your commitment and our practice-oriented approach qualify you for jobs in industry, the service sector, in public administration, and for a scientific career (doctorate). The University of Excellence KIT, its excellent research infrastructure in the Helmholtz Association, and our affiliation to the KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo-, and Environmental Sciences will enable you to shape your future.
3. About this Handbook – Notes and Rules

3.1. Structure of the MSc Program

3.2. Course Types

3.3. The Module Handbook

3.4. Further Information

3.1 Structure of the MSc Program

Our two-year MSc program is associated with a work expenditure of 120 credits (ECTS), usually 30 credits per semester. Choose one of the three profiles (i) Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (ERS), (ii) Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology, (iii) Mineralogy and Geochemistry. In addition to your courses in the amount of 90 credits, you will write your master’s thesis of 30 credits at the end of your studies. One credit corresponds to about 30 working hours and covers both courses with your attendance and self-studies. The program consists of a compulsory part of 20 credits and an elective part of 50+20 credits. The modules consist of assigned courses with the credits corresponding to the respective workload.

This handbook provides information on the profile Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (ERS). The language of instruction of this MSc-profile is English. Please refer to the German handbook for further information of the profiles Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology and Mineralogy and Geochemistry.

3.2 Course Types

The master’s degree program covers the following types of teaching and learning:

- Lectures (V)
- Exercises (Ü)
- Seminars and field seminars (S and GEL)
- Internships (P)
- Excursions (E)
- Project study, job internship, colloquia, tutorials (TU), master’s thesis

In lectures, contents are mainly conveyed through presentations by the lecturers. In practical exercises, students apply the knowledge acquired in case studies with intensive support by the lecturers. In seminars, knowledge is imparted to small groups of students. This also includes geological seminars in rough terrain. The seminars focus on presentations by students and discussions of special scientific topics. Internships serve to deepen previously acquired theoretical knowledge in practical application or to gain new experience and skills through practical work individually or as member of a group. Excursions are educational trips to selected destinations, such as company visits. Colloquia are special events often held by academic guests, which consist of a lecture and a discussion and in which the students are supposed to take part. In the project study, the students work on a geoscientific problem either individually or in a group under the guidance by lecturers.

In the master's thesis, the specialist knowledge acquired is applied to a geoscientific problem. The work is supervised by lecturers, but is intended to demonstrate the student’s ability to independently work on, present, and solve geoscientific problems.

3.3 The Module Handbook

The module handbook describes the modules of the study program. It covers
3.3.1. Beginning and Completion of a Module

Each module and each course (partial achievement) within a module can only be chosen once. The student’s performance is proven by a module examination or by examinations/controls of success in courses within the module. Successful completion of a module or course is reflected by either a passed examination (graded or ungraded) or an ungraded coursework with the student’s participation. A module is completed or passed, if the module examination has been passed (grade at least 4.0). The following applies to modules that are completed by examinations in several courses: The module is completed when all required courses (partial achievements) of a module have been passed. The module grade is determined by weighting the predefined credits for each course (partial achievement) within the module. An exception is the master’s thesis module, the credits of which are weighted by a factor of 1.5 when calculating the total grade.

3.3.2. Modules and Partial Achievements

A new module or a new partial achievement results, when the contents or credits of modules/new courses change. Legitimate expectations of all students, who already have successfully completed a course, are protected, which means that they can complete the old module under the conditions, under which they registered (exceptions are governed by the examination board). The decisive factor is the time when the “binding declaration” about the choice of module is made by the student according to Article 5 (2) of the Studies and Examination Regulations. This binding declaration is made when a student registers for the first exam in this module. At the written request of the student to the examination board, the choice of the module or its assignment to the regular curriculum can be changed afterwards. In the current module handbook, the modules and courses are presented in their current version. The version number is given in the module description. Older module versions are available in the previous module manuals at https://www.agw.kit.edu/11368.php

3.3.3. First Use

The so-called “first use” (EV) indicates from / until when a course or module version can be selected in the study schedule. Modules with a date of first use are highlighted in the chapter "Structure of the Course."

3.3.4. General and Partial Examinations

Module examinations may be general or partial examinations. If the module examination is offered as a general examination, examination covers the entire content of the module. If the module examination is subdivided into partial examinations, the module examination consists of individual examinations (partial achievements) in the respective courses. Register for the respective exams online on the Campus Management Portal at https://campus.studium.kit.edu.

3.3.5. Types of Examinations

- Graded exams: Written exams, oral exams, and examinations of another type (e.g. reports, seminar presentations, or the submission of a laboratory or field book).
- Ungraded coursework: Can be repeated several times. The result is indicated as "passed."

3.3.6. Repetition of Exams

Anyone who does not pass a written exam, oral exam, or examination of another type can repeat the exam once. If the repeated examination (in case of written exams, an additional oral exam is carried out) is not passed as well, the entitlement to the examination for the respective module in the study program is lost. The application for a second re-examination (hardship claim) has to be submitted to the examination board in writing within two months after the entitlement is lost at the latest.
3.3.7. Additional Modules and Courses
Students can attend voluntary, additional modules or courses with a maximum of 30 credits from all lectures and courses offered by KIT. Such modules or courses can be included in the certificate at the request of the student to the examination board. The result of the additional modules or courses is not taken into account when completing the degree program or calculating the total grade. When students register for an exam in this additional module or course, they can declare the latter to be an additional achievement. At the written request of the student to the examination board, this can be changed afterwards.

3.4. Further Information
All information about the legal and official conditions for your studies is given in the relevant Studies and Examination Regulations for the respective degree program. This legally binding information is available under the official announcements of KIT:
4. **Overview of the MSc profile Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (ERS)**
## Applied Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage

### Subject 1: Specialisation in Geosciences, compulsory modules 20 CP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Semester (Summer Term)</th>
<th>2. Semester (Winter Term)</th>
<th>3. Semester (Summer Term)</th>
<th>4. Semester (Winter Term)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Geological Mapping</strong></td>
<td><strong>Numerical Methods in Geosciences</strong></td>
<td><strong>Borehole Technology, Logging</strong></td>
<td><strong>Borehole Technology, Drilling</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 CP</td>
<td>5 CP</td>
<td>2.5 CP</td>
<td>2.5 CP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Field Seminar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 CP</td>
<td>5 CP</td>
<td>5 CP</td>
<td>5 CP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
<td>Prerequisites: none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subject 1: Specialisation in Geosciences, elective modules 50 CP (10 of 15 modules)

- Seismic Interpretation (soft prerequisite: Geology)
- Structural Geology
- Reservoir Geology
- Basin Analysis and Modeling
- Reserve Modeling
- Diagenes and Cores
- Ore Geology of Metals
- Industrial Minerals and Environment
- Shallow Geothermal Energy
- Geothermics 1: Energy and Transport Processes
- Geothermics 2: Application and Industrial Use
- Geothermics 3: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling
- Mineral Exploration (soft prerequisite: Ore Geology of Metals, Industrial Minerals and Environment)

### Subject 2: Specific supplements 20 CP

- Elective Module
- Elective Module
- Elective Module

### Total CP

- Sum 30 CP & 6 Exams (by choosing the modules marked with *)
- Sum 32.5 CP & 6 Exams (by choosing the modules marked with *)
- Sum 22.5 CP & 6 Exams (by choosing the modules marked with *)

Total 120 CP

**Master Thesis, 30 CP**

*Last Update: 10.3.2022*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer term</th>
<th>recommended semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>winter term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Module: Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course (brick)</th>
<th>Course responsible</th>
<th>Course (brick) number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master Thesis</td>
<td>T-BGU-107516</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Profile: Sustainable Energy, Raw Materials and Storage

#### (B) Subject 1: Specialisation in Geosciences

##### Specialisation in Geosciences: Compulsory Modules (20 CP have to be completed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course (brick)</th>
<th>Course responsible</th>
<th>Course (brick) number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
<td>M-BGU-105740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Geological Structures</td>
<td>E 3</td>
<td>WE Hilgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depositional Systems</td>
<td>E 1</td>
<td>WE Hilgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borehole Technology</td>
<td>E LP 4</td>
<td>WE Gaucher, Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Budget of the Earth</td>
<td>E L 2</td>
<td>1,5 15 WR Schilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport of Heat and Fluids</td>
<td>E L 2</td>
<td>3 60 WE Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics in the Rhine Graben – Field exercise</td>
<td>E Ex 1</td>
<td>0,5 0 WR Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Minerals and Environment</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kolb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Minerals and Environment</td>
<td>T-BGU-108191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics in the Rhine Graben – Field exercise</td>
<td>E Ex 1</td>
<td>0,5 0 WR Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Modeling</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Walter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Modeling - Feasibility Study of Mining Projects (2 days)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic- and Risk Evaluation (3 Days)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3 65 PR Frenzel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application and Industrial Use</td>
<td>E LP 2</td>
<td>4 90 WE Kohl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

FB - submission of field book, N - No Exam, OE - Oral Exam, PR - Presentation, P+R Presentation & Written Report, WE - Written Exam, WR - Written Report
## Geothermal Storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geological Storage</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
<td>T-BGU-104941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Storage of Gas</td>
<td>E L 2</td>
<td>2 30</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
<td>6339093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Reservoir Geomechanics</td>
<td>E LP 2</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Schilling, Müller</td>
<td>6339094</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Reservoir Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir Geology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
<td>T-BGU-107563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology (e.g. England, 5 days)</td>
<td>E GEL 4</td>
<td>3 45</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Hilgers, Busch</td>
<td>6310601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Structural Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microstructures</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kontny</td>
<td>T-BGU-107507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Course Applied Structural Geology</td>
<td>E GEL 4</td>
<td>3 45</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Hilgers, Busch</td>
<td>6310460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Field Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Seminar</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Zeh</td>
<td>T-BGU-111472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field trip, ~10 days</td>
<td>E GEL 8</td>
<td>5 60</td>
<td>WR</td>
<td>varying</td>
<td>6310460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ore Geology of Metals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ore Geology of Metals</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kolb</td>
<td>T-BGU-103994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ore Geology of Metals (divided into 3 blocks, see below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ore-forming processes</td>
<td>E L 1</td>
<td>1 15</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6339093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ore Microscopy and Ore Analysis</td>
<td>E P 2</td>
<td>2 30</td>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6339097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Seminar Ore Geology (2.5 days)</td>
<td>E GEL 2</td>
<td>3 37,5</td>
<td>WR</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6339096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir Engineering and Modeling</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Kohl, Gaucher</td>
<td>T-BGU-111522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir Engineering and Modeling Exercises</td>
<td>E LP 2</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Gaucher, Kohl, Grimmer, Nitschke</td>
<td>6339117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Studies - Seminar</td>
<td>E S 2</td>
<td>2 30</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Gaucher, Kohl, Grimmer, Nitschke</td>
<td>6339118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Seismic Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Reflection Seisims</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Thomas Bohlen</td>
<td>T-BGU-111952</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Reflection Seisims (winter term 22/23)</td>
<td>E L 1</td>
<td>1 tbc</td>
<td>tbc Hertweck, Bohlen</td>
<td>4060431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises to Introduction to Reflection Seisms</td>
<td>E P 1</td>
<td>3 tbc</td>
<td>tbc Hertweck, Bohlen</td>
<td>4060432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diagenesis and Cores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagenesis</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
<td>T-BGU-107559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagenesis (3 days)</td>
<td>E S 2</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>WR</td>
<td>Busch, Felder, Hilgers</td>
<td>6339070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir-Analogs and Core Description</td>
<td>E GEL 4</td>
<td>2 15</td>
<td>WR</td>
<td>Schmidt, Busch, Hilgers</td>
<td>6339071</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mineral Exploration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Patten</td>
<td>T-BGU-110833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Exploration (divided into 3 blocks, see below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>E LP 2</td>
<td>3 22,5</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6321410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geochemical Analysis and Sampling Techniques, 2 days</td>
<td>E GEL 1</td>
<td>2 24</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6321410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geochemical Core Analysis and Lab Techniques, 3 days</td>
<td>E P 1</td>
<td>2 45</td>
<td>WE</td>
<td>Patten, Walter</td>
<td>6321410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Shallow Geothermal Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shallow Geothermal Energy</td>
<td>7,5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Blum</td>
<td>T-BGU-111447</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(winter term 22/23)</td>
<td>E 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>WR</td>
<td>Blum</td>
<td>6339115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Use of Groundwater</td>
<td>E 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>OE</td>
<td>Blum</td>
<td>6339116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Basin Analysis and Modelling (starts in winter term 22/23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basin Analysis and Modelling</td>
<td>7,5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Blum</td>
<td>T-BGU-111545</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elective modules (20 CP have to be completed)

Please refer to the alphabetic list "Specific Supplements", chapter xx in the module handbook.

(C) Subject 2: Specific Supplements
6. Mobility period for a stay abroad in MSc Applied Geosciences

A possible period for a stay abroad is in the 3rd semester, since depending on the choice the 4 compulsory modules from subject 1 can be completed by then. It is possible to have comparable achievements from abroad recognized in the elective areas of the Specialisation in Geoscience and the Specific supplements.

The following is an example of a study plan with mobility in the 3rd semester.

Exemplary study plan, mobility period WS 21/22 – SS 23:

Subject 1: Specialisation in Geosciences, compulsory modules 20 CP

Subject 1: Specialisation in Geosciences, elective modules 50 CP (10 of 15 modules)

Subject 2: Specific supplement 20 CP

Master’s Thesis, 30 CP

Summe 120 CP

30 CP

Last update 14.10.2021
6. Recognition of study and examination achievements within and outside the higher education

The examination regulations of the programs in Applied Geosciences at KIT stipulate that the achievements required in the curriculum of the respective program can also be proven by the recognition of external achievements. A distinction is made between achievements

- within the higher education system (worldwide, all credits earned at a recognised higher education institution in an accredited degree program);
- outside the higher education system (achievements proven at institutions with a standardised quality assurance system)

The prerequisite for recognition is the determination of the equivalence of the acquired competences by expert examiners. This involves comparing the qualification goals in the KIT goal module and the external performance and determining whether they essentially correspond. The scope and depth of external performance should be equivalent.

Reasons for refusal (i.e. an externally provided service is not considered equivalent) for the subject examiners may include

- if there is no equivalence of competences
- if the topicality is no longer given
- if equivalence cannot be determined due to missing documents

The request may be made:

- Applicants for higher semesters (change of study programme or change of location).
  Please note: In addition to any applications for recognition that may have been submitted, a current grade sheet with all passed and failed grades must be submitted with the application.

- Students on the KIT study program (First semester students who want to have their academic achievements from previous courses of study recognised or students returning from international time studies)
  Please note: For study programs abroad, it is strongly recommended to discuss the possibility of recognition of the intended courses with the respective KIT representative. On this occasion, further recognition details will be determined, e.g. whether a grade will be awarded (standard default) or not. The agreement reached is recorded in writing. Should there be any changes in the program on site later, these should be clarified immediately with the KIT Institute, e.g. by e-mail. In case of Erasmus, the Learning Agreement must be drawn up in advance with the Erasmus coordinator at KIT.

Form of application:

1. Applications must be submitted within the 1st semester after enrolment.
2. Compare your external performance with the local, scheduled performance via the module handbook.
3. Contact the responsible subject examiners (usually those responsible for the module) and clarify which documents are required for recognition.
4. Print and complete the application form:
   a) Application form (for services outside the Erasmus+ programme)
   b) Application form (for services provided during an Erasmus+ stay)
5. A separate application must be made for each benefit for which recognition is sought
6. Fill in page 1 of the form completely and copy it according to the number of services to be recognised
7. Please complete page 2 of the application for each achievement you wish to have recognised.
8. For each achievement, attach a copy of the first page and the completed page 2 of the achievement to be recognised and enclose with each application all documents required for recognition (e.g. copy of the certificate, transcript of records, extracts from the module handbook), on which the examination achievements on which recognition is based are documented. For documents that are not available in German or English, an officially certified translation may be required.
9. Submit all documents to the examiner as agreed. If equivalence exists with regard to the acquired competences (qualification objectives), this will be confirmed by the examiner with a stamp and signature.
   The final recognition is made by the examination board on the basis of the opinion of the responsible subject examiner. Please hand in the completed and signed application form to the examination secretariat (Ms. Lohkamp-Schmitz).
10. Enclose a copy of the confirmation of the service provided.
11. The examination board will inform you about the decision by e-mail.
12. The achievements are usually entered a few weeks later by the Studiengangservice Bau-Geo-Umwelt or the Prüfungssekretariat Angewandte Geowissenschaften.

13. Please check whether the achievements have been entered correctly.
# 7 Field of study structure

## Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master Thesis</td>
<td>30 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Specialisation in Geosciences (Election: 1 item)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisation</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage</td>
<td>70 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralogy and Geochemistry</td>
<td>70 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology</td>
<td>70 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specific Supplements</td>
<td>20 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 7.1 Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105845 Module Master Thesis neu</td>
<td>30 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 7.2 Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numerical Methods in Geosciences</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borehole Technology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Geological Mapping</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules (Election: at least 50 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Minerals and Environment</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Modeling</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Storage of Gas</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reservoir Geology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Seminar</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ore Geology of Metals</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagenesis and Cores</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shallow Geothermal Energy</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seismic Interpretation</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.3 Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103995</td>
<td>Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102430</td>
<td>Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105747</td>
<td>Geochemical and Petrological Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105765</td>
<td>Mineralogical Analytics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules (Election: at least 50 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-PHYS-103760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-PHYS-103761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-CHEMBIO-104581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105766</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7.4 Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105793</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Internship or Project Study (Election: 1 item)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102438</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules (Election: at least 50 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-100069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 Specific Supplements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-101053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-PHYS-103760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-PHYS-103761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-100068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-100069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-100073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-CHEMBIO-104581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-105766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-102455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-100079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-CIWVT-103753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-BGU-103360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Modules

8.1 Module: 3D Geological Modelling [M-BGU-105729]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)
Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

| T-BGU-111446 | 3D Geological Modelling | 5 CR | Blum |

Competence Certificate
Written Report (approx. 15 Pages)

Prerequisites
none

Competence Goal
The students will have the required qualification to create an own 3D geological model and get an overview on available software and recent developments of these programmes. For the control of success, the students will create their own 3D geological model, which will be marked in form of a written report.

Content
The course deals with the theory and application of various software programmes for 3D geological modelling. Furthermore, an overview of various software programmes and their applications and possibilities is provided. The course will be complemented by practical exercises using a suitable software for 3D geological modelling (3 SWS in winter term).

In addition to the two courses, the students create their own 3D geological models using an available case study and document their results in a final report.

Module grade calculation
The grade of the module is the grade of the written report.

Annotation
none

Workload
45h attendance time, 105 h self-study time

Recommendation
keine

Learning type
Lecture, exercise, report and self-study

Base for
none
8.2 Module: Advanced Analysis in GIS (GEOD-MPEA-3) [M-BGU-101053]

**Responsible:** Dr.-Ing. Norbert Rösch  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-101782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an oral exam (about 20 min.)

**Prerequisites**  
None

**Competence Goal**  
The students explain the advanced concepts of spatial analysis and 2D interpolation procedures. Especially the different aspects of statistical reasoning are analyzed. They can categorize all analysis problems with spatial background and estimate possible solutions.

**Content**  
After an introduction to analysis in GIS in general, this lecture is dealing with the specific approaches of statistical analysis of spatial data. Among them, in particular, the different methods of pattern analysis. This also encompasses the test strategies inherent to the aforementioned methods. Another topic is data mining, which is introduced as an extension of the point pattern analysis. Furthermore the 2D interpolation procedures are discussed (e. g. Natural Neighbor Interpolation, Kriging, …).

**Module grade calculation**  
The grade of the module is the grade of the oral exam in T-BGU-101782 Advanced Analysis in GIS.

**Workload**  
**Contact hours:** 30 hours  
- courses plus course-related examination

**Self-study:** 90 hours  
- consolidation of subject by recapitulation of lectures  
- processing of exercises  
- consolidation of subject by use of references and by own inquiry  
- preparations for exam

Applied Geosciences Master 2021 (Master of Science (M.Sc.))  
Module Handbook as of 31/03/2022
8.3 Module: Advanced Geological Mapping [M-BGU-105736]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (mandatory)
Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111455 | Advanced Geological Mapping | 5 CR |

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type, including field work, preparation of a geological map and a mapping report.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Competence Goal**
The students are able to carry out a geological investigation of an unknown area independently and to create a geological map using GPS data. They can interpret the data and use it to evaluate the potential of possible geological resources.

**Content**
Introduction to the geology of the mapping area
Instructions for mapping of sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic rocks and analysis of their structural features
Drawing of geological profiles
Interpretation of a geological map
Assessment of the potential of existing georesources
Production of a digital geological map
Assessment and analysis of geodata with a geological background
Management of geospatial data according to established standards

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the “examination of another type” is the module grade

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out face-to-face. The field exercises are essential for the participants' progress in their studies.

**Workload**
70h fieldwork and 80h self studying time

**Literature**
### 8.4 Module: Applied and Regional Hydrogeology [M-BGU-105793]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (mandatory)  
**Specific Supplements**  
**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading Scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111593</td>
<td>Applied and Regional Hydrogeology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

Oral examination (30 minutes)

**Annotation**

It is mandatory to choose the module "Applied and Regional Hydrogeology" as a requirement for the modules "MBGU-102439 – Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling" and "M-BGU-102441 - Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods, since it addresses their theoretical and practical background".

**Workload**

150 h, of which 50 h attendance time and 100 h self-study time
M 8.5 Module: Applied Mapping and Processing of Geospatial Data [M-BGU-105713]

Responsible: Dr. rer. nat. Nadine Göppert
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of an examination of another type, consisting of:
- the geological map
- a report of 15 pages
- an oral presentation of results of 15 minutes duration,
and four unmarked exercise sheets for GIS cartography.

Prerequisites
Study profile Engineering and Hydrogeology

Competence Goal
The students are able to perform geological mapping campaigns in an unknown area and generate a geological map based on GPS data and GIS. The students can answer hydrogeological questions with respect to the mapped field site. They are able to interpret the data.

Content
- Geological introduction to the mapping area
- Mapping of the geology and structure, as well as the hydrogeological features
- Geological cross-sections
- Introduction to GIS-based processing of hydrogeological questions
- Guidance for producing digital geological maps
- Evaluation and analysis of geodata with geological background

Module grade calculation
The module grade is the grade of the examination of another type.

Workload
150 h, of which 55 h attendance time, 95 h self-study time

Learning type
Field Exercises, Exercises
Module: Applied Mineralogy: Clay Science [M-BGU-102444]

Responsible: apl. Prof. Dr. Katja Emmerich
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module ID</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-104839</td>
<td>Clay Mineralogy Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Emmerich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-104840</td>
<td>Advanced Clay Mineralogy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Emmerich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate

The assessment consists of a written ungraded test (Clay Mineralogy Introduction, 90 min. To pass 70 % of 100 % must be correct) and an examination of another type (Advanced Clay Mineralogy, graded report, ca. 12 pages, submission till 4 weeks after the end of the lecture period).

Prerequisites

None

Competence Goal

The students are able to classify clays and clay minerals and to identify processes and process parameters in (geo)technical systems. Students are able to plan and perform clay mineralogical analyses. They are able to evaluate the results, present them in a structured way and critically evaluate them with regard to consistency.

Content

- Building blocks and ideal structure of 1:1 and 2:1 layer silicates, types of clays
- Real structure (layer charge, polytypes, interstratifications) of clay minerals.
- Analytical methods: X-ray diffraction, thermal analysis (with examples to learn how to evaluate the measurement curves), methods for determination of cation exchange capacity and layer charge, infrared spectroscopy, electron microscopy, methods for the determination of surfaces, complex phase analysis
- Material properties and process variables in technical and geotechnical applications of clays are discussed using examples of current research
- Analytical methods are applied to real samples in the laboratory

Module grade calculation

grade of the module is the grade of the T-BGU-104840 Advanced Clay Mineralogy

Annotation

Depending on the auditorium, this module is held in German or English

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.

Workload

contact hours: 60
self study time: 90
Module: Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials [M-BGU-102430]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (mandatory)  
**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

**Credits:** 5  
**Grading scale:** Grade to a tenth  
**Recurrence:** Each winter term  
**Duration:** 1 term  
**Language:** English  
**Level:** 5  
**Version:** 2

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min).

*To pass the exam, at least 50% of the points must be achieved.*

**Prerequisites**

keine

**Competence Goal**

The students are qualified to apply basic mineralogical approaches to describe and targeted use of geomaterials.

The students have knowledge of basic methods of applied mineralogy:

- about the basics of crystallography, this includes the detailed consideration from point to space groups.  
- to describe and visualise the structures of relevant geomaterials.  
- to analyse group-subgroup relationships and phase transitions of different geo-materials.

They master basic crystallographic methods and are able to apply these to a technically important group of minerals, the zeolites. The students have:

- a deep understanding of the crystal chemistry of microporous mineral phases.  
- advanced knowledge of framework structures and their physico-chemical properties.  
- basic knowledge of modern functional materials with key applications in industry.  
- the competence to investigate and characterize materials using diffraction techniques.

**Content**

Modern geoscientific materials research focuses on the relationship between structure and (thus mostly) anisotropic material behaviour. Therefore, a profound understanding of symmetry and structure relationships is the focus of the course, in addition to a detailed process understanding of the mode of action of one of the most important geomaterials - zeolites. These nanoporous materials are of fundamental importance in many technical processes which cannot be imagined without them (from the food industry to petrochemistry).

- Crystallography: from point groups to space groups  
- Crystal structures descriptions  
- Symmetry relations between crystal structures  
- group-subgroup relationships  
- phase transitions of different geo-materials  
- Zeolite and zeolite-like framework structures  
- Industrial applications: molecular sieves, catalysts and ion exchangers.  
- Fundamentals of diffraction: Theory and Praxis  
- Structural determination of microporous mineral phases

**Module grade calculation**

The module grade is the grade of the written examination.

**Annotation**

Enthusiasm and commitment to mineralogical questions are expected

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.
Workload
60 hours attendance time and 90 hours self-study

Recommendation
Openess for new ideas and things

Learning type
- Lectures
- Exercises
- Laboratory Exercises
- Self-study
- Discussions

Literature
Will be discussed during the lectures
**8.8 Module: Borehole Technology [M-BGU-105745]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (mandatory)  
**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations. The oral presentation in the seminar is included in the grade of the written exam.

### Prerequisites
none

### Competence Goal
- The students are able to characterize reservoirs from logging data.  
- The students are able to explain the basics of different drillhole technologies and are able to present results graphically and to evaluate and present them scientifically.

### Content
**Logging (winter term)**  
Summary Petrophysics: Density / Porosity / Saturation  
Electr. properties of rocks  
Electrical survey - Resistivity distribution around Hydrocarbon / geothermal wells  
Electrical survey - SP-Log  
Electrical survey - Resistivity & Induction  
Nuclear logs: Gamma Log  
Nuclear logs: Density Log  
Nuclear logs: Neutron Log  
Image-Logs  
Sonic-Logs  
Logging software - introduction  
Logging software - practical application

**Drilling (summer term)**  
Introduction Drill Rig  
Blow-out Preventer  
Gas Kick  
Mud circuit  
ROP / Mudlog  
Drilling Fluid  
Pressure Profile  
Drill bit  
Directional drilling  
Rotary / downhole motor,  
BHA Bottom Hole Assembly,  
MWD & LWD  
Casing design

### Module grade calculation
The overall module grade is the grade of the written exam, in which the oral presentation in the seminar is included.

### Workload
**regular attendance:** 60h  
**study including exam:** 90h
8 Modules

Module: Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology [M-BGU-105506]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

T-BGU-111067 Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology 5 CR Goldscheider

Competence Certificate

Attendance at current lecture series, excursion report(s) (1 page/day), presentation (20 min)

Prerequisites

none

Competence Goal

The students can name and explain current research topics in hydro- and engineering geology. They are able to analyze, discuss and present current research topics. They can recognize relevant phenomena and processes in the field

Content

- Selected lectures on current research topics in hydro- and engineering geology (e.g. Geologisches Fachgespräch, Karst Lecture, International Distinguished Lectures)
- Changing excursions to current research regions
- Review of a current research topic on the basis of literature, presentation and discussion, accompanying mentoring program

Module grade calculation

not marked

Workload

150 h, of which 70 h attendance time and 80 h self-study time
8.10 Module: Diagenesis and Cores [M-BGU-103734]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107559</td>
<td>Diagenesis</td>
<td>3 CR</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107624</td>
<td>Reservoir-Analogs and Core Description</td>
<td>2 CR</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment is a marked written report and an unmarked written report

1. **Diagenesis**: The assessment is based on a marked written report (10 pages) describing and interpreting a given thin section by independent practical microscopy over 4h on the day after completion of the course. This covers petrographic description of a sedimentary rock in thin section, its interpretation plus thin section images and raw data in the enclosure. Submission of report: 2 weeks after the end of the course.

2. **Reservoir-Analogs and Core Description**: The assessment is based on a passed report of 2 pages plus digital and handwritten enclosures of a core description (passed/not passed). Submission of report: 2 weeks after the end of the course.

**Prerequisites**
Enterence to the module examination requires the submission of homework (100%) within the given deadline, of which 80% are passed.

**Modeled Conditions**
The following conditions have to be fulfilled:

1. The module M-BGU-103742 - Reservoir Geology must have been passed.

**Competence Goal**
After this module, students will be able to apply basic industry standard analyses of sedimentary petrology and diagenesis, and core analysis for reservoir quality assessments.

Course 1: After this course students will be able to apply a industry-standard workflow of petrographic analyses of clastic sediments (description, quantification etc.), sandstone- and carbonate classification, evaporites, provenance, to derive diagenetic processes, evaluate reservoir characteristics and assess reservoir quality. They can critically assess data for sampling campaigns.

Course 2: After this course students are enabled to describe reservoir rocks in the field and in cores according to industry standards. They derive facies models and integrate data into state-of-the-art software.

**Content**
detrital components, authigenic components, provenance assessment, point counting, reservoir quality assessment (geothermal, transitional hydrocarbons)

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the module is the grade of the exam.

**Annotation**
Course 1 Diagenesis: You will work with thin sections from real reservoir rocks and understand the difference between analogs and reservoirs. The course considers to involve an industry expert.

Course 2 Reservoir Analogs and Cores: You will work on real reservoir cores which we obtained from wells in the North Sea and elsewhere.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The attendance is obligatory. The microscopy exercises as well as the field course are essential for the study progress of the participants.

**Workload**
5CP (150h)
contact time: 45h (3SWS)
self-study time: 105h
Recommendation
The student shall have a basic knowledge of reservoir geology

Literature
• Stonecipher, S.A. 2000. Applied sandstone diagenesis - practical petrographic solutions for a variety of common exploration, development, and production problems. SEPM Short Course No. 50
• Boggs, S. 2010. Petrology of sedimentary rocks. Cambridge Univ Press
Module: Earthworks and Foundation Engineering (bauIM5P2-ERDGB) [M-BGU-100068]

**M 8.11 Module: Earthworks and Foundation Engineering (bauIM5P2-ERDGB) [M-BGU-100068]**

- **Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz
- **Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- **Part of:** Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-100068</td>
<td>Earthworks and Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>4 CR</td>
<td>T-BGU-100178</td>
<td>Student Research Project 'Earthworks and Foundation Engineering'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-100178 with not graded accomplishment according to § 4 Par. 3
- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-100068 with written examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 1

Details about the learning controls see at the respective 'Teilleistung'

**Prerequisites**

- none

**Competence Goal**

With regard to geotechnical constructions the students are able to select and apply appropriate methods for exploration, modelling, dimensioning, realization and control in the case of complex requirements on average. They can apply this knowledge to earthworks and embankment engineering, can identify all geotechnically relevant problems occurring with dams and can apply self-reliantly design and dimensioning rules in outline. They gained geotechnical competence in solving problems for all kind of constructions in and with unconsolidated rocks, also with respect to the managerial organization, expense budgeting, use of documents and presentation of results.

**Content**

The module deepens the safety concepts in earthworks and foundation engineering and the project design for foundation problems by means of several examples (foundations on soft soil, variants of construction pit supporting system, stabilization and drainage of embankments, slope stabilization, retaining structure, underpinning) and explains the observation method. Basics of earthworks and foundation engineering are presented such as building materials for dams, design requirements, construction of dams, sealing and stability of filled dams. Further basics are computation of seepage and the evaluation of erosion, suffusion, piping, colmatation and joint erosion.

**Module grade calculation**

grade of the module is grade of the exam

**Annotation**

- none

**Workload**

Contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):

- Foundation Types lecture/exercise: 30 h
- Basics in Earthworks and Embankment Dams lecture/exercise: 30 h

Independent study:

- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Foundation Types: 10 h
- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Basics in Earthworks and Embankment Dams: 10 h
- preparation of student research project: 60 h
- examination preparation: 40 h

Total: 180 h

**Recommendation**

Basic knowledge of Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering;

Compilation and submission of student research project as examination preparation until examination date.
Literature
[1] Witt, K.J. (2008), Grundbau-Taschenbuch, Teil 1,
# 8.12 Module: Electron Microscopy I [M-PHYS-103760]

**Responsible:** TT-Prof. Dr. Yolita Eggeler  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Physics  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-PHYS-107599</td>
<td>Electron Microscopy I</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
<td>Egger</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8.13 Module: Electron Microscopy II [M-PHYS-103761]

**Responsible:** TT-Prof. Dr. Yolita Eggeler  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Physics  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-PHYS-107600</td>
<td>Electron Microscopy II</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
<td>Eggeler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module: Engineering Geology: Laboratory and Field Methods [M-BGU-105731]

- **Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum
- **Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- **Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (mandatory)
- **Specific Supplements**
- **Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111448 | Engineering Geologie: Laboratory and Field Methods | 5 CR | Blum |

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (20 min) and two non-assessed reports (Laboratory and field methods).

**Prerequisites**

keine

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses and laboratory courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
# Module: Engineering Geology: Mass Movements and Modelling [M-BGU-102442]

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology  
(Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Mandatory | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------|----------|---------|
| T-BGU-110724 | Engineering Geology: Mass Movements | 2 CR | Menberg |
| T-BGU-110725 | Engineering Geology: Modelling | 3 CR | Menberg |

**Prerequisites**

none
Module: Environmental Geochemistry [M-BGU-105766]

Mandatory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T-BGU-111525 Environmental Geochemistry 5 CR Eiche

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (ca. 10 exercise sheets in ILIAS for the lecture, a presentation of 30 min including discussion and a report related to the presentation of 10-20 pages) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations.

Prerequisites
none

Competence Goal
The students can work out which natural and anthropogenic substance flows are relevant for selected elements. They know how and through which factors and processes the substance flow can change both over time and regionally to globally. They also understand the complex interactions between different spheres and different geochemical processes. They know selected methodological and analytical approaches to characterize substance flow. They are able to apply this knowledge to current environmental geochemical research results and develop well-founded interpretations and solutions. In addition, students can present selected issues of environmental geochemistry in an informative presentation and critically discuss them in a scientifically written seminar paper.

Content
- Seminar with annually changing, selected topics that are related to aspects and problems in environmental geochemistry
- Sources, sinks and substance flows of selected environmentally relevant elements such as As, Se, Hg, Cr
- Methods for characterizing the pollutant dynamics in the environment
- Process-oriented interpretation and discussion of current research results with regard to pollutant dynamics, including the development of adapted mitigation measures
- Special features of the pollutant dynamics in estuaries

Module grade calculation
The grade of the "examination of another type" is the module grade.

Annotation
The course is carried out face-to-face.

Workload
150 h

Learning type
lecture and exercises

Literature

**Responsible:** Dr. Frank Heberling
Dr. Volker Metz

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107560</td>
<td>Environmental Geology: Radio- &amp; Chemotoxic Elements</td>
<td>3 CR</td>
<td>Heberling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107623</td>
<td>Radiogeochemical Field Excercise and Seminar</td>
<td>2 CR</td>
<td>Heberling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of:
- a written exam (90 min) about the lecture and
- an ungraded coursework: Seminar as preparation for field excercise (15 min presentation) and report (15-20 pages, submission till 2 months after the excercise)

**Prerequisites**

None

**Annotation**

Depending on the auditorium, this module is held in German or English

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses and laboratory courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
8.18 Module: Environmental Geotechnics (bauiM5S09-UMGEOTEC) [M-BGU-100079]

Responsible: Dr.-Ing. Andreas Bieberstein
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

- T-BGU-100084 Landfills
  3 CR Bieberstein
- T-BGU-100089 Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation
  3 CR Bieberstein

Competence Certificate
- "Teilleistung" T-BGU-100084 with oral examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 2
- "Teilleistung" T-BGU-100089 with oral examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 2

details about the learning control see at the "Teilleistung"

Prerequisites
none

Competence Goal
The students can describe the legal guidelines regarding the disposal of wastes and the permitted threshold value for brownfields. They can outline the geotechnical concerns in the construction of landfill sites depending on the particular landfill classification, landfill elements, their relevant requirements and necessary certifications. They are able to interlink interdisciplinarily the chemical, mineralogical, biological, hydraulic and geotechnical aspects dealing with brownfields. They can choose reasonably between the relevant remediation technologies and assess their limits of applications and risks.

Content
The module covers geotechnical techniques in dealing with waste and brownfields. The environmental engineering, scientific and legal basics are discussed. Working steps of project planning, building materials, ways of construction and proofs are presented. Techniques for burning and immobilisation are explained as well as different microbiological, electrokinetic, hydraulic and pneumatic soil remediation methods.

Module grade calculation
grade of the module is CP weighted average of grades of the partial exams

Annotation
none

Workload
contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):

- Landfills lecture/exercise: 30 h
- Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation lecture: 30 h
- Excursion: 10 h

independent study:

- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Landfills: 25 h
- examination preparation Landfills (partial exam): 30 h
- preparation and follow-up lectures Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation: 25 h
- examination preparation Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation (partial exam): 30 h

total: 180 h

Recommendation
none

Literature
DGGT, GDA-Empfehlungen – Geotechnik der Deponien und Altlasten, Ernst und Sohn, Berlin
Drescher (1997), Deponiebau, Ernst und Sohn, Berlin
Reiersloh, D und Reinhard, M. (2010): Altlastenratgeber für die Praxis, Vulkan-V. Essen
**8.19 Module: Field Seminar [M-BGU-105746]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111472 | Field Seminar | 5 CR | Zeh |

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment is the participation of a 10 day (often international) field trip, taking notes in a geological field book, and depending on the respective lecturer a preliminary seminar, daily minutes during the trip, final report or some similar reporting.

**Prerequisites**
None

**Competence Goal**
After this module, the student can document and analyse new geological regions, and transfer knowledge.

**Content**
- Introduction to the geology of the region
- Recognition of rocks and their structures for the assessment of georeservoirs and georesources
- Derivation of geological processes

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the module is the grade of the written report.

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Workload**
Contact time: 100h
Self-study time: 50h

**Recommendation**
Students are requested to take this module in their final year.

**Literature**
8.20 Module: Geochemical and Petrological Modeling [M-BGU-105747]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (mandatory)  
**Specific Supplements**

| Prerequisite for: | M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis |

---

## Credits
- 5

## Grading scale
- Grade to a tenth

## Recurrence
- Each winter term

## Duration
- 1 term

## Language
- German/English

## Level
- 4

## Version
- 1

| Mandatory |  |
|-----------|-----------------|---|---|
| T-BGU-111473 | Geochemical and Petrological Modeling | 5 CR | Drüppel, Eiche, Heberling, Zeh |

### Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of an oral examination (30 minutes duration)

### Prerequisites
none

### Competence Goal
The students have knowledge about fundamental principles of equilibrium thermodynamics and their application in geoscience. They are able to calculate phase diagrams in P-T-X space, and to model ionic speciations, mineral dissolution and precipitation processes and mineral surface processes by applying appropriate thermodynamic software. Furthermore, the students will be enabled to evaluate calculation results in a geochemical-petrological context.

### Content

#### (Part 1) Introduction into geochemical thermodynamics
The components of Gibbs equation \((H, S, V)\), equilibrium constant, excess energy, activity, fugacity, \(a-X\) relations, standard state, chemical potential, internally consistent thermodynamic datasets

Calculation of different kinds of thermodynamic equations: (i) simple mineral reactions, (ii) reactions with solid-solutions, (iii) reactions including fluid phases, (iv) Ionar reactions; (v) redox reactions, (vi) surface reactions with fluids

Basis of Gibbs minimization

Basics and terminology of phase diagram calculations

#### (Part 2) calculation of phase diagrams for petrological applications with software THERMOCALC, THERIAK-DOMINO and PERPLE-X

Basics and differences of the three programs, calculation of T-X diagrams and P-T pseudosections for complex systems comprising volatiles and melts, practical applications

#### (Part 3) calculation of equilibrium reactions between solids, liquids, and gases at low-T conditions with the software PHREEQC, with application to actual research problems

### Module grade calculation
The grade of the "oral examination" is the module grade

### Annotation
This module will be held for the first time in the winter term 2022/23.  
The course is carried out face-to-face.

### Workload
Contact Hours: Approx. 50 hours lectures and exercises  
Self studying time: 100 hours

### Recommendation
none

### Learning type
Lectures (1/3) and exercises (2/3)
Literature
### Module: Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods [M-BGU-103995]

**Responsible:** Dr. Elisabeth Eiche  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:**  
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (mandatory)  
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**  
**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**  
| T-BGU-108192 | Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods | 5 CR | Eiche |

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (ca. 10 exercise sheets in ILIAS for the lecture, a short presentation on one analysis method and a 30-45 min presentation in groups of two or three on a given laboratory project for the practise).

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Annotation**  
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.

**Recommendation**  
none
Module: Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning [M-BGU-105634]

Responsible: Dr. Tanja Liesch
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)
Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CR</th>
<th>T-BGU-111268</th>
<th>Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning</th>
<th>5 CR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Liesch</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
Other kind: Independent development of a given problem

Prerequisites
Choice of the profile Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology. To register for the exam, the module Geodata Analysis I - Programming and Geostatistics must have been passed.

Modeled Conditions
The following conditions have to be fulfilled:

1. The module M-BGU-105505 - Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics must have been passed.

Competence Goal
The students can handle large geospatial data sets (e.g. satellite data, climate data). They master basic machine learning methods and are able to program simple application cases independently.

Content

- Advanced programming
- Big data analysis (z.B. Satellitendaten, Klimaprojektionen)
- Google Earth Engine (Programming in Java Script)
- Fundamentals of Machine Learning (Supervised and Unsupervised Learning, Learning Algorithms, Classification and Regression)
- Neural Network Basics (Types on ANN, Learning Algorithms, Training, Validation, Testing, Over- and Underfitting)
- Feature Engineering
- Hyperparameter Tuning, Regularization, Ensembles
- Application Examples (Python)

Workload
50 h attendance time and 100 h self-study time

Learning type
Combined lecture and computer exercises
8.23 Module: Geological Storage of Gas [M-BGU-102445]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T-BGU-104841</th>
<th>Geological Storage of Gas</th>
<th>5 CR</th>
<th>Schilling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (presentation).

**Prerequisites**

none

**Module grade calculation**

Module grade ist the grade of the examination of another type.

**Annotation**

Depending on the auditorium, this module is held in German or English

**Workload**

60 h contact time
90 h self studying time

**Recommendation**

The student shall have a basic knowledge of reservoir geology, mathematics and physics

**Literature**

IPCC Report zur CO2-Speicherung
EU Richtlinie zur CO2 Speicherung
Module: Geology [M-BGU-105744]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (mandatory)

**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111470</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment is a marked written exam over 120 minutes

**Prerequisites**
Entrance to the module examination requires the submission of homework (100%) within the given deadline, of which 80% are passed.

**Competence Goal**
After this module, student can apply structural geology using real world examples. Students will be trained to link rocks and depositional systems in different regional settings.

**Content**

**Applied Structural Geology:**
- Stress, Strain & Drilling
- Fractures and Mohr Circle
- Joints, Veins & Effective Stress
- Normal faults & Allen-Diagram
- Thrust faults & Balanced Cross Sections
- Strike slip fault & Scaling
- Inversion & Fault Reactivation
- Strain measurements
- Diapirs & Creep Laws
- Folds & Saddle Reefs
- Cleavage & Shear Zones
- Creep from Microstructures
- Maps / Structural Analysis

**Depositional Systems of regions:**
- Sea level change
- Sequence stratigraphy
- Overview, description of sediments
- Eolian systems
- Glacial Systems
- Fluvial systems
- Estuaries and incised valleys
- Deltas & Clastic Shorelines
- Evaporites
- Clastic shelves
- Reefs and platforms
- Submarine fans and Turbidites

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the module is the grade of the written exam

**Annotation**
We consider to have one field practical near Karlsruhe.

**Workload**
60 h attendance time and 90 h self-study time
Literature

- Ameen M.S. 2018. Operational Geomechanics EAGE
Module: Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics [M-BGU-105505]

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (mandatory)

**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:**
- M-BGU-105634 - Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning
- M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111066 | Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics | 5 CR | Menberg |

**Competence Certificate**

Student research project: programming of a code for data analysis, written documentation (ca. 5 pages)

**Prerequisites**

Assignment of the profile Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology

**Competence Goal**

Students can use the Python programming language to apply methods for statistical analysis to different geospatial datasets, prepare the results graphically, and discuss and summarize them.

**Content**

The course is divided into a lecture (1 SWS) and an exercise (2 SWS). The lecture teaches theoretical basics of programming in Python (program structures, database structures, data ethics & licenses, etc.), as well as methods for geostatistical analysis (regression analysis, uncertainty analysis, etc.) of spatial datasets.

The exercise covers the practical aspects of programming, data analysis, visualization and interpretation.

**Workload**

45 h attendance time and 105 h self-study time

**Recommendation**

This module should be attended and completed before the module Geodata Analysis II that builds on it

**Learning type**

Lecture and exercise, student research project

**Base for**

Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning
8.26 Module: Geotechnical Engineering (bauIBFP7-GEOING) [M-BGU-103698]

Responsible: Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

| T-BGU-107465 | Geotechnical Engineering | 11 CR | Stutz |

Competence Certificate

- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-107465 with written examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 1

details about the learning control see at the 'Teilleistung'

Prerequisites

none

Competence Goal

The students have a scientifically sound understanding of the building material 'soil' with respect to its appearance and mechanical behaviour. They are able to describe the latter on base of soil mechanical and soil hydraulic models, to classify and to analyse respective field and laboratory tests. Because of their knowledge in usual geotechnical construction methods they can self-dependently select, design and describe the construction process for standard applications, such as building foundations, construction pit linings and tunnels adapted to the respective ground and groundwater conditions. Further, they are able to proof self-dependently ultimate limit states and serviceability limit states of those geotechnical constructions and natural slopes and to evaluate the results critically.

Content

The module imparts theoretical principles of soil behavior and demonstrates their practical application in designing of the most common geotechnical constructions. This covers:

- standards, codes and safety concepts in foundation engineering
- subsoil investigation, soil classification, soil properties and soil parameters
- permeability, seepage and groundwater management
- stress distributions in the subsoil, compression behavior and consolidation
- shear resistance of soils, stability of slopes and foundations
- design and settlement calculation of shallow foundations
- earth pressure and earth resistance, design of retaining structures and retaining walls for excavations
- pile foundations, deep foundations and caisson foundations in open water
- methods for soil improvement
- introduction to tunneling

Module grade calculation

grade of the module is grade of the exam

Annotation

Tutorials are offered accompanying to the lectures, the participation is strongly recommended. Preparation and follow-up of the lectures can be done by ones-own in terms of working on a student research project.

Workload

contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):

- Basics in Soil Mechanics lecture, exercise, tutorial: 90 h
- Basics in Foundation Engineering lecture, exercise, tutorial: 90 h

independent study:

- preparation and follow-up lectures, exercises Basics in Soil Mechanics: 30 h
- preparation and follow-up lectures, exercises Basics in Foundation Engineering: 30 h
- examination preparation: 90 h

total: 330 h
**Recommendation**

The not graded accomplishment Geology in Civil Engineering [T-BGU-103395] shall be passed. The attendance of the lecture accompanied tutorials (6200417, 6200517) is recommended. Likewise, the preparation of voluntary term papers is absolutely recommended as follow-up and preparation for the examination.

**Literature**

Gudehus, G (1981): Bodenmechanik, F. Enke
Grundwissen "Der Ingenieurbau" (1995) Bd. 2: Hydrotechnik – Geotechnik, Ernst u. Sohn
Kolymbas, D.: Geotechnik, Springer-Verlag 5. Auflage
Triantafyllidis, Th.: Übungsblätter Bodenmechanik und Übungsblätter Grundbau
Module: Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes [M-BGU-105741]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:**
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)
- Specific Supplements

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105743 - Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

- **T-BGU-111466** Energy and Transport Processes 5 CR Kohl, Schilling
- **T-BGU-111467** Geothermics in the Rhine Graben – Field Exercise 0 CR Kohl

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (45 min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations and a non-assessed coursework (participation in excursion and report) according to §4 (3) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

- The students obtain knowledge in the field of geothermics and are able to integrate relevant physical processes into the subject field
- The students are able to apply methods for geothermal subsurface investigations and to make calculations with the obtained data

**Content**

- Heat budget of the Earth (influence of the sun, humans, stored heat, heat production)
- Heat transport in rocks (phonons, photons, elektrons, advective heat transport)
- Physical understanding of underlying mechanisms and processes
- Introduction into Geothermics, relations and boundaries to other related disciplines
- Energy conservation, thermal and petrophysical properties of rocks, temperature field of the Earth, influence of topography and climate on temperature distribution, Fourier law, stationary/instationary heat conduction, heat ransport in continental and oceanic crust, advection by flow (Darcy law), Kelvin problem, Gauss error function
- Introduction into methods and applications in geothermics: Bullard plot interpretation, measurement, Bottom Hole Temperature data
- Introduction into geophysical geodynamics

**Module grade calculation**

The grade of the module is the grade of the written exam

**Annotation**

The date for the excursion and the closing date for the excursion report will be promptly announced.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Workload**

- 45 hours regular attendance
- 105 hours excursion, report and self study time
8.28 Module: Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use [M-BGU-105742]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105743 - Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (45min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations and a non-assessed coursework (participation in field trip and report), see §4 (3) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

- The students develop shallow and deep geothermal projects with cost estimates
- The students are able to explicate examples and case studies in theory and practice

**Content**

- Introduction into geothermal utilization
- Hydrothermal and enhanced (or engineered) geothermal systems (EGS)
- Stimulation methods
- Geothermal Exploration
- Thermodynamics and power plant processes
- Shallow geothermics
- Examples

**Module grade calculation**

The grade of the module is the grade of the written exam.

**Annotation**

The date for the excursion and the closing date for the excursion report will be promptly announced.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Workload**

30 hours regular attendance,
2 days excursion (30 hours),
90 hours self studying time
8.29 Module: Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling [M-BGU-105743]

**Responsible:** Dr. Emmanuel Gaucher  
Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage  
(Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111523 | Reservoir Engineering and Modeling Exercises | 5 CR | Gaucher, Kohl |

**Cometence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (90 minutes), where an oral presentation is being considered as part of the grade.

**Prerequisites**

See modeled conditions

**Modeled Conditions**

The following conditions have to be fulfilled:

1. The module M-BGU-105741 - Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes must have been passed.
2. The module M-BGU-105742 - Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use must have been passed.

**Competence Goal**

- The students will be able to compare and to analyze geothermal systems.
- The students will be able to assess and discuss geothermal systems.
- The student will be able to acquire and to present in front of their peers specific knowledge of geothermal systems from the literature and to discuss.

**Content**

The content of this course contains basics, technologies, and exploration methods of geothermal systems.
- Introduction into geothermal reservoir engineering
- Reservoir geology of crystalline and sedimentary rocks
- Geothermal exploration
- Geothermometry of thermal water
- Scalings
- Induced seismicity
- Seismic monitoring
- Numerical reservoir modelling
- Well testing

**Module grade calculation**

The overall grade of the module is the grade of the written examination

**Annotation**

1. Often you will hear the Name "Geothermie III" for this module.
2. Starting from the winter term 2021/2022 this is the new name for the former module
   - M-BGU-105136 - Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
   and even for the older module
   - M-BGU-102448, Topics of Geothermal Research

**Workload**

regular attendance: 4 SWS, 60 hours  
self study 90 hours
Module: Ground Water and Earth Dams (bauIM5S04-GWDAMM) [M-BGU-100073]

Responsible: Dr.-Ing. Andreas Bieberstein
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-100091 with oral examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 2
details about the learning control see at the 'Teilleistung'

Prerequisites
none

Competence Goal
The students can describe the deepened knowledge about different geotechnical groundwater problems. They can dimension dewatering under very different boundary conditions and demonstrate geohydraulic relationships by example calculations. They are able to develop own solution approaches for dam construction problems, to evaluate construction techniques and to conduct the requested geotechnical proofs.

Content
The module discusses the investigation of the groundwater conditions in laboratory and field. Geohydraulic fundamentals are extended with respect to anisotropy, saturation fronts, air permeability and groundwater drawdown under specific boundary conditions. The construction of flow nets is applied to seepage problems and the underseepage of dams. The hydrologic hydraulic and geotechnical design of dams is deepened. Hereby, the design of artificial sealings and filters is linked to the geomechanical proofs such as sliding, spread and uplift stability, deformation and earthquake design. Buried auxiliary structures, dams designed for overtopping as well as metrological monitoring of dams are mentioned, too.

Module grade calculation
grade of the module is grade of the exam

Annotation
none

Workload
contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):
- Geotechnical Ground Water Problems lecture/exercise: 30 h
- Embankment Dams (Advanced) lecture/exercise: 30 h
- field trips: 10 h

independent study:
- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Geotechnical Ground Water Problems: 25 h
- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Embankment Dams (Advanced): 25 h
- examination preparation: 60 h

total: 180 h

Recommendation
module 'Earthworks and Foundation Engineering'

Literature

Mandatory
T-BGU-100091 Ground Water and Earth Dams 6 CR Bieberstein
8.31 Module: Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods [M-BGU-102441]

**Responsible:** Dr. rer. nat. Nadine Göppert

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-104834 | Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods | 5 CR | Göppert |

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded presentation in seminar).

**Prerequisites**

Students according to SPO 2016 are strongly recommended to attend the module M-BGU-102433 Hydrogeology: Methods and Applications.

Students according to SPO 2021 are strongly recommended to attend the module M-BGU-105793 Applied and Regional Hydrogeology.

**Annotation**

For organizational reasons, the number of participants must be limited to a maximum of 20. The registration takes place via ILIAS. Priority will be given to students from Applied Geosciences, Water Science and Engineering, then Geocology and others. The allocation will be done considering the study progress. The practical portion of this course is done in presence. The field exercises are mandatory for the study progress of the participants.

**Recommendation**

Students according to SPO 2016 are strongly recommended to attend the module M-BGU-102433 Hydrogeology: Methods and Applications.

Students according to SPO 2021 are strongly recommended to attend the module M-BGU-105793 Applied and Regional Hydrogeology.
M 8.32 Module: Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling [M-BGU-102439]

**Responsible:** Dr. Tanja Liesch

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CR</th>
<th>Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling</th>
<th>5 CR</th>
<th>Liesch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (working on a problem, submission ca. mid-February and a ca. 15min poster-presentation).

**Prerequisites**
none
8.33 Module: Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes [M-BGU-105726]

Responsible: Dr. Tanja Liesch
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

| T-BGU-111402 | Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes | 5 CR | Liesch |

Competence Certificate
Written exam (90 min)

Competence Goal
The students are able to independently apply methods for the evaluation of hydraulic experiments and discuss their results. They can explain and apply relevant isotope methods in hydrogeology.

Content
- Advanced pump test evaluation
- Slug test, water pressure test
- Isotope methods in theory and practice

Annotation
The choice of the module "Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes" as well as the active participation in it is a prerequisite for the choice/occupation of the modules Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling [M-BGU-102439] and Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods [M-BGU-102441], as it forms the theoretical and practical basis for them.

Workload
150 h, of which 38 h attendance time and 112 h self-study time

Learning type
Lectures with Exercises
8.34 Module: Industrial Minerals and Environment [M-BGU-103993]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Jochen Kolb
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

T-BGU-108191 Industrial Minerals and Environment 5 CR Kolb

Competence Certificate

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded module report incl. field seminar report)

Prerequisites

none

Competence Goal

The students know the fundamental characteristics of industrial mineral deposits. They know the different possibilities of industrial application and quality requirements of the respective raw material. They are able to describe samples from industrial mineral deposits, recognize the relevant structure, fabric, texture and mineral assemblage. They can use their observations to make interpretations regarding mineral deposit formation and ore deposit quality. The students know the principle ore deposit models and can use this knowledge in order to interpret their sample set. They are able to decide, which mineral exploration method would be required for exploration of the various deposits and they are able to make basic assumptions about the economy of the deposit. They know how to translate geological observations into key parameters for mineral exploration.

The students know how to analyze short scientific papers and are able to understand and present the main message. They can relate the message in the paper to own observations in the samples and present a joint interpretation.

The students know how to apply their theoretical knowledge in the field. They make interpretations at various scales (thin section, sample, outcrop, deposit, district). They know, how to make meaningful sketches and how to present their observations and interpretation in written and oral formats. They are able to analyze, interpret and discuss their data in conjunction with published ore deposit models and can decide on the style of mineralization and the way of mineral exploration.

The students know different environmental risks related to the extraction of metal ores, industrial minerals and energy resources and assign them to the respective stage (exploration, extraction, processing etc.). They are able to derive the potential environmental hazards of individual types of resources and propose suitable reclamation measures based on a sound knowledge of their geochemical and mineralogical characteristics. They can assess the positive and negative effects of extraction, processing and use of different resources on humans and the environment in a differentiated manner and are thus able to critically evaluate their own behaviour in the context of sustainable use of resources.

Content

The combined lectures and practicals start with an introduction into the industrial minerals raw material market and mineral deposit evaluation. The following lessons combine a lecture about the fundamental processes of deposit formation and the relationship to mineral exploration and quality of the industrial mineral resource with practical study of representative samples. In addition, scientific papers will be read and interpreted in some lessons.

During two days of field work the theoretical and practical skills will be applied in the field in selected industrial mineral deposits. Standard methods of geological field work will be applied and directed towards interpretation of the respective deposit.

It will be looked at different environmental impacts of ore extraction and processing like acid mine drainage, cyanide leaching, amalgamation or oil spillage with specific focus on the hydrosphere, pedosphere, atmosphere, human beings and society. Furthermore, different strategies on how to minimize environmental impacts will be discussed and different examples on reнатuration and reclamation will be presented. Also legal aspects of mineral resources exploration and extraction will be addressed.

Module grade calculation

The grade of the module is the grade of the module report incl. field seminar report

Annotation

Students should be aware of harsh conditions during field work and should let the responsible person know, if they would have problems to work underground in old mines.

Depending on the auditorium, the course “Environmental Aspects of Mining” is held in German or English.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
Workload
67.5 hours lectures and practicals and 82.5 self-study time

Learning type
lecture, exercises, field seminar

Literature
Bewertungskriterien für Industrieminerale, Steine und Erden. Geologisches Jahrbuch Reihe H. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart. Different publications of various authors; in German with English abstract.
Publications of the Geological Surveys: BGR, DERA, BGS, USGS, etc.
### 8.35 Module: Internship [M-BGU-103996]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Internship or Project Study)  
**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T-BGU-108210</th>
<th>Internship</th>
<th>5 CR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of  
- submission of an internship certificate from the employer with information about the internship, duration and the field of activity  
- an examination of another type (graded internship report ca. 10-20 pages, equivalent to the report of the project study, and ca. 20 min presentation).

**Prerequisites**  
None
**Module: Introduction to Ceramics [M-BGU-105222]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Michael Hoffmann

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-MACH-100287</td>
<td>Introduction to Ceramics</td>
<td>6 CR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min) taking place at a specific date.

The re-examination is offered at a specific date.

**Workload**

180 h
8.37 Module: Karst Hydrogeology [M-BGU-105790]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111592</td>
<td>Karst Hydrogeology</td>
<td>3 CR</td>
<td>Goldscheider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-110413</td>
<td>Field Trip Karst Hydrogeology</td>
<td>2 CR</td>
<td>Goldscheider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of a written exam (60 min) and a non-assessed coursework (non-assessed excursion report).

**Prerequisites**
none

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
Module: Mineral Exploration [M-BGU-105357]

**8.38 Module: Mineral Exploration [M-BGU-105357]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-110833 | Mineral Exploration | 5 CR | Patten |

**Competence Certificate**

The students will need to provide a report (~10 pages) on the specific project they have been assigned to. They need to show that they know the right methods of exploration. Deadline for the report is individually scheduled. The first version of the report has to be improved if necessary.

**Prerequisites**

Students need detailed knowledge on ore forming processes of metallic and non-metallic mineral resources. They also need detailed background in geochemistry and geochemical analytics. Basic knowledge of geophysical exploration methods will be expected.

**Competence Goal**

The students know the different geochemical methods applied to mineral resources exploration. They can choose the best-suited methods at the different stages of exploration for optimizing ore deposits discovery. They also know which exploration methods to use for specific ore deposit types.

The students know how to interpret geochemical data and how to correlate them with field and sample observations. They know how to write an exploration report.

The students will have the qualifications required for working in the ore mineral industry.

**Content**

- Theory for mineral exploration at regional, district, area, target and deposit scale (scientific approach, economics...).
- Geochemical distribution of metals and element of interests in the primary environment (i.e. during magmatism, metamorphism and alteration processes...).
- Geochemical dispersion of metals and element of interests in the secondary environment (i.e. soil, gossans, till, laterites...).
- Greenfield methods for exploration such as stream sediments, soil, rock and water survey.
- Brownfield methods for exploration at deposit scale with specific focus on drill core logging.
- Field sampling and laboratory data acquisition.
- Data interpretation from study cases and from data personally acquired by the students.

**Module grade calculation**

Grade of the report is the module grade.

**Annotation**

The course is held in 3 blocks (1. Block short course, 2. Block short course and project preparation, 3. Block data interpretation). See university calendar / course catalogue.

In the summer term 2022 the course Mineral Exploration 6321410 will take place from September 26th to September 30th.

**Workload**

40h Lectures, 2-3 field work or sample selection (ca. 25h), ca. 25h laboratory work, 60h self-study (report) = 150 h

**Recommendation**

The students should have done the course of “Ore Geology of Metals” and “Industrial Minerals and Environment” or have background knowledge in ore geology.

**Learning type**

Lecture, literature research, fieldwork and labwork, report

**Literature**

Papers presented in lectures
Module: Mineral Materials [M-BGU-102453]

**Responsible:** Dr. Matthias Schwotzer

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-104856 | Mineral Materials | 5 CR | Schwotzer |

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min).

**Prerequisites**
None

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The laboratory courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
### 8.40 Module: Mineralogical Analytics [M-BGU-105765]

**Responsible:**  
apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel  
Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling

**Organisation:**  
KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:**  
Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (mandatory)

**Prerequisite for:**  
M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module ID</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111524</td>
<td>Mineralogical Analytics</td>
<td>5 CR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type, including colloquia and short reports for the laboratory exercises and a written examination.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the "examination of another type" is the module grade.

**Annotation**
The course is carried out face-to-face

**Recommendation**
none

**Learning type**
Lectures (1/3) and exercises (2/3)
8.41 Module: Module Master Thesis [M-BGU-105845]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-111758 | Master Thesis | 30 CR | Blum |

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of the Master's Thesis and a presentation. The maximum processing time for the Master's Thesis is six months. The presentation should take place within 8 weeks after the submission of the Master's Thesis.

**Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for admission to the master's thesis module is that the student has successfully passed module examinations for 70 CP, of which at least 10 CP are from the compulsory modules of the chosen profile in the subject “Geoscientific Specialization”.

**Modeled Conditions**

The following conditions have to be fulfilled:

1. You have to fulfill one of 3 conditions:
   1. You have to fulfill 2 of 5 conditions:
      1. The module M-BGU-105505 - Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics must have been passed.
      2. The module M-BGU-105731 - Engineering Geology: Laboratory and Field Methods must have been passed.
      3. The module M-BGU-105793 - Applied and Regional Hydrogeology must have been passed.
      4. The module M-BGU-102438 - Project Study must have been passed.
      5. The module M-BGU-103996 - Internship must have been passed.
   2. You have to fulfill 2 of 4 conditions:
      1. The module M-BGU-103995 - Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods must have been passed.
      2. The module M-BGU-102430 - Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials must have been passed.
      3. The module M-BGU-105747 - Geochemical and Petrological Modeling must have been passed.
      4. The module M-BGU-105765 - Mineralogical Analytics must have been passed.
   3. You have to fulfill 2 of 4 conditions:
      1. The module M-BGU-105739 - Numerical Methods in Geosciences must have been passed.
      2. The module M-BGU-105744 - Geology must have been passed.
      3. The module M-BGU-105745 - Borehole Technology must have been passed.
      4. The module M-BGU-105736 - Advanced Geological Mapping must have been passed.
2. You need to have earned at least 70 credits in your course of studies.
### Module: Numerical Methods in Geosciences [M-BGU-105739]

**Responsible:** Dr. Emmanuel Gaucher  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (mandatory)  
**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Mandatory</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Competence Goal**  
- The students are able to apply basic statistical analysis of geoscientific data  
- The students are able to code simple programs in Matlab to process and plot data  
- The students know the numerical methods used to solve partial differential equations  
- The students have performed the pre-processing, processing and post-processing steps of a numerical simulation

**Content**  
- Basic of algorithmic and programming  
- Introduction to Matlab programming language and basic coding to apply knowledge  
- Statistical analysis of geoscientific data  
- Physical mechanisms and processes in geosciences  
- Numerical methods to solve complex coupled processes (finite differences, finite elements, coupling)  
- Numerical simulation (pre-processing, processing and post-processing) of several case studies  
- Borehole simulation of pressure & temperature fields after Thiem (extension of Theis)  
- Reservoir simulation

**Module grade calculation**  
The module grade is the grade of the written exam.

**Annotation**  
Homework required

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The exercises are partly conducted in the computing lab and are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Workload**  
regular attendance 60 hours  
self study time 90 hours

**Recommendation**  
Own laptop/PC
8.43 Module: Ore Geology of Metals [M-BGU-103994]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Jochen Kolb

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-109345 | Ore Geology of Metals | 5 CR | Kolb |

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min). A report on the field seminar has to be handed in before the oral exam.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

The students know the fundamental approach of describing samples from ore deposits (hand specimen, drill core) and thin and polished sections. They can analyze the samples and relate them to the specific ore deposit type. They know the specific textures and are able to discuss them in order to develop a model for the mineralization or hydrothermal alteration processes.

The students know the principle ore deposit models and can use this knowledge in order to interpret their sample set that comes from different parts or zones of an ore deposit. They understand the different scales that are involved in ore deposit formation and are able to use their observations to interpret and discuss the scale-dependent processes involved in mineralization.

The students know the principle methods of mineral exploration and are able to translate geological observations into key parameters for mineral exploration.

The students know how to analyze short scientific papers and are able to understand and present the main message. They can relate the message in the paper to own observations and present a joint interpretation.

The students know how to apply their theoretical knowledge in the field. They make interpretations at various scales (thin section, sample, outcrop, deposit, district). They know, how to make meaningful sketches and how to present their observations and interpretation in written and oral formats. They are able to analyze, interpret and discuss their data in conjunction with published ore deposit models and can decide on the style of mineralization and the way of mineral exploration.

**Content**

- Detailed processes of ore deposit formation, including modern research advances.
- Ore petrology on sample, drill core, thin section and polished section.
- Reading and interpretation of short papers on ore deposit geology.
- Orthomagmatic Ni-PGE-Cu-Au deposits.
- Podiform Chromite deposits.
- Magmatic REE-Nb-Ta deposits.
- Copper Porphyry deposits.
- Epithermal Au-Ag deposits.
- Skarn deposits.
- VMS-SEDEX deposits.
- Orogenic Gold deposits.
- Iron Oxide Copper Gold deposits.
- MVT-SSC deposits.
- Fundamentals of recognizing and describing mineralization in the field.

**Module grade calculation**

The module grade is the grade of the oral exam, including the report on the field seminar.

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Workload**

67.5 hours lectures and practicals and 82.5 self-study time
**Recommendation**
Students should have a basic level of understanding of ore-forming processes from a previous Economic Geology course.

**Learning type**
Lecture / Practicals / Field Seminar
(VÜ)

**Literature**
Books:
## 8.44 Module: Petrology [M-BGU-102452]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mandatory

| T-BGU-104854 | Petrology | 5 CR | Drüppel |

### Competence Certificate

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded homework).

### Prerequisites

none

### Annotation

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
**8.45 Module: Petrophysics [M-BGU-105784]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-BGU-104838 | Mineral and Rock Physics | 5 CR | Schilling |

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an Examination of another type (partly based on the protocols of the exercises).

**Prerequisites**
none

**Module grade calculation**
The module grade is the grade of the examination of another type

**Annotation**
Depending on the auditorium, this module is held in German or English
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.

**Workload**
70 hours attendance time and 80 hours self-studying time

**Literature**
will be communicated in the lecture
Module: Physical Chemistry for Applied Geosciences [M-CHEMBIO-104581]

**Responsible:** wechselnde Dozenten, siehe Vorlesungsverzeichnis
ap. Prof. Dr. Andreas-Neil Unterreiner

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Chemistry and Biosciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)
Specific Supplements

Credits: 15  
Grading scale: Grade to a tenth  
Recurrence: Each term  
Duration: 2 terms  
Language: German  
Level: 4  
Version: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>CR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-CHEMBIO-103385</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-CHEMBIO-109395</td>
<td>Laboratory Work in Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

None
**8.47 Module: Project Study [M-BGU-102438]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Internship or Project Study)  
**Specific Supplements**

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-104826</td>
<td>Project Study</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (Project Study: graded report and presentation).

**Prerequisites**  
one
**Module: Reserve Modeling [M-BGU-105759]**

**Responsible:** Dr. Benjamin Walter  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)  
**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an oral examination.

**Competence Goal**  
The students know the fundamental principles of resource and reserve estimation in mining. They learn the rules and the basic approach of calculating resources and reserves. They will be introduced into the relevant topics for pre-feasibility and feasibility studies. They know how to write the respective reports and how to collect the relevant data. They can use their knowledge to evaluate the quality of pre-feasibility and feasibility studies. Based on this, students are able to do a basic economic risk evaluation on various exploration and mining projects. They will be taught by skilled persons from industry in block courses.

**Content**  
The students will be taught the basic principles of resource and reserve estimation. They will learn to do this using at least one software package. They will be introduced to the contents of pre-feasibility and feasibility studies. The different international standards of resource estimation (JORC, National Instrument 43-101, etc.) will be presented. Standard methods of economic risk assessment will be tested with examples. The program will be completed in two targeted block courses with involvment of skilled persons from industry.

**Module grade calculation**  
The module grade is the grade of the the graded module report and presentation

**Workload**  
6320101 Reserve Modeling - Feasibility Study of Mining Projects: 2 days, 35 h self study time  
6320104 Economic and Risk Evaluation: 3 days, 65 h self study time
8.49 Module: Reservoir Geology [M-BGU-103742]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

**Prerequisite for:** M-BGU-103734 - Diagenesis and Cores

---

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107563</td>
<td>Reservoir Geology</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment is a marked written exam over 120 minutes, the participation in the Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology and the submission of field book.

**Prerequisites**
Enterance to the module examination requires the submission of homework (100%) within the given deadline, of which 80% are passed.

**Competence Goal**
After this module, students are enabled to interpret fluid storage and migration in porous and fractured rock in 3D sedimentary bodies and caverns relevant for geothermal energy, renewable energy storage, transitional gas and others. It covers aspects from structural evolution to facies- and porosity-permeability development. Students are enabled to map and characterize sedimentary rocks properties in the field including structural- and petrophysical aspects. They work in teams and critically evaluate own data compared to published literature.

**Content**
Reservoir conditions from geological maps; methods: petrography, isotopy, microthermometry and cathodoluminescence; burial history and maturation; pore pressures, compaction and water saturation; diagenesis; well correlations; migration and traps; fault seal and top seal; reservoir characterization; reservoir quality prediction; plays and risks. Practical application of reservoir geology in a given field study area with special focus on structure, 3D geometries in sedimentary rocks and diagenesis.

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the module is the grade of the written exam.

**Annotation**
Course Reservoir-Geology: We consider to visit a reservoir in production near Karlsruhe during the lecture.
Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology: The course will be conducted during the semester break, participation is compulsory. For participants of field seminar Reservoir-Geology: Please mind the visa regulations e.g. if the trip is scheduled to SW-England.

**Workload**
5 CP =150 h
contact time: 90h (incl. Field seminar)
self-study time: 60h

**Recommendation**
The student shall have a basic knowledge of sedimentology and structural geology, such as presented in the module Geologie (Geology), MSc 1st semester

**Learning type**
lectures, exercises and field seminar

**Literature**


**Base for**
This course is required to enroll to the module Diagenesis and Cores M-BGU-103734
8.50 Module: Rock Mechanics and Tunneling (baurIM5P3-FMTUB) [M-BGU-100069]

**Responsibility:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

- T-BGU-100069 Rock Mechanics and Tunneling 5 CR Stutz
- T-BGU-100179 Student Research Project 'Rock Mechanics and Tunneling' 1 CR Stutz

**Compentence Certificate**

- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-100179 with not graded accomplishment according to § 4 Par. 3
- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-100069 with written examination according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 1

Details about the learning controls see at the respective 'Teilleistung'

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

The students understand the essential strength and deformation properties of rock and master the basic analytical methods to solve boundary value problems of surface and underground rock excavation. They can select basic construction methods and constructions in underground tunnel construction and apply self-reliantly the methods of rock mechanics and static calculation and safety assessments. With regard to the assessment of variants, costs, construction operation and safety aspects they gained geotechnical competence in solving problems for all kind of constructions in and with solid rocks.

**Content**

see German version

**Module grade calculation**

Grade of the module is grade of the exam

**Annotation**

none

**Workload**

contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):

- Basics in Rock Mechanics lecture/exercise: 30 h
- Basics in Tunnel Construction lecture/exercise: 30 h

independent study:

- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Basics in Rock Mechanics: 20 h
- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises Basics in Tunnel Construction: 20 h
- preparation of student research project: 20 h
- examination preparation: 60 h

Total: 180 h

**Recommendation**

Basic knowledge of Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering (respective topics of the bachelor study program 'Civil Engineering' are required);

Basic knowledge of Engineering Geology;
Literature

[8] Müller, L. 1978: Der Felsbau, Bd. 3 Tunnelbau
## 8.51 Module: Sedimentary Petrology [M-BGU-103733]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mandatory

| T-BGU-107558 | Sedimentary Petrology | 5 CR | Zeh |

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min).

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Module grade calculation**  
grade of the module is grade of the exam

**Annotation**  
Depending on the auditorium, this module is held in German or English

**Workload**  
contact hours: 60h (lecture and exercises)  
self study time: 90h incl. exam
8.52 Module: Seismic Interpretation [M-BGU-105777]

Responsibilities: TT-Prof. Dr. Nevena Tomašević
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111720</td>
<td>Seismic &amp; Sequence Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-111952</td>
<td>Introduction to Reflection Seismics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of a graded written mid-term exam (60-90min) on the brick Introduction to Reflection Seismics, and an end-term ungraded coursework (completed course exercises on the lecture Seismic & Sequence Stratigraphy).

A successful participation requires at least 50% of the total number of points available.

Prerequisites
Requirements for participation in the graded exam: submission of all exercises on time, 80% of them correct.

Competence Goal
The course aims at providing students with the tools and methods required to (1) define architectural elements of the sedimentary basin fill and (2) to be able to predict location and quality of the targeted sedimentary body (e.g., reservoir, source rock, seal).

At the end of the course, students will: (1) understand the fundamental concepts of seismic wave propagation, seismic data acquisition, and seismic data processing/imaging including method limitations and pitfalls; (2) be trained in interpretation of seismic lines; (3) understand fundamental concepts of seismic and sequence stratigraphy, and (4) be able to define system tracts and sequences using the seismic and well log data.

Content
Part 1: Introduction to Reflection Seismics
(50%; Lecturers Thomas Bohlen & Thomas Hertweck): Lecture is followed by practical exercises.
In this part of the course students learn about the reflection seismic method, that means the general approach of generating and using seismic waves in applied geophysics to create an image of the subsurface. In order to achieve this, the course covers on the one hand basic theoretical concepts in physics that are required to understand seismic wave propagation or signal processing. On the other hand, the course deals with many practical aspects such as concepts of marine and land data acquisition, typical sources and receivers used in the field, the most important seismic data processing steps and ways to create a high-quality image of the subsurface.

Part 2: Seismic & Sequence Stratigraphy
(50%; Lecturer Klaus Fischer, Nevena Tomašević): Lecture is followed by practical exercises.
This part of the course provides a link between seismic interpretation and high-resolution sequence analysis. The subject is tackled from a practical point of view with hands-on experience in the form of exercises. Both methods combine different scales of observation. The seismic interpretation is done basin wide, while individual outcrops have been the traditional starting point for high-resolution sequence stratigraphy. There is a considerable overlap of the methods because seismic stratigraphy corresponds more or less to low-resolution sequence stratigraphy. The merger between both methods provides the geoscientist both with concepts and a powerful prediction tool for the amount of geological change between and beyond subsurface calibration points.

Module grade calculation
The grade of the module is the grade of the graded written mid-term exam.
To pass the module, also the ungraded coursework has to be passed.

Annotation
The language of instruction is English. This is a second semester module. The students are expected to have attended the module Geology (old number M-BGU-102431, new number M-BGU-105744), which is offered in the winter term.
The lecture will be accompanied by exercises that help students to understand the various aspects of dealing with seismic data. The practical part of this course is carried out in presence.
Workload
Regular attendance: 60 hours
Self studying time: 90 hours

Literature
- Vail, P. A. et. al. (1993): Sequence Stratigraphy – A Global Theory for Local Success; Oilfield Review, 1/93, p. 51-62; Elsevier, Amsterdam, NL.
- Van Wagoner, J. C. et. al. (1990): Siliciclastic Sequence Stratigraphy in Wells, Cores, and Outcrops: Concepts for High-Resolution Correlation of Time and Facies; AAPG Methods in Exploration Series 7; Tulsa, Okl., USA.
Module: Shallow Geothermal Energy [M-BGU-105730]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:**
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)
- Specialisation in Geoscience: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology (Specialisation in Geosciences: Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology Elective Modules)

**Specific Supplements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

- T-BGU-111447 Shallow Geothermal Energy 5 CR Blum

**Competence Certificate**

Oral exam (15 min)

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

The students will have the qualifications required for working in an environmental and energy consultancy, dealing with shallow geothermal energy. Furthermore, recent case studies will be presented (e.g. visiting a drill site of a ground source heat pump system).

**Content**

The basic course deals with the theory and application of shallow geothermal energy (2 SWS in winter term).

The basic course will be complemented by laboratory and field exercises for the determination of groundwater temperatures and thermal heat conductivities. In addition, heat transport modelling and energy planning will be performed. (1 SWS in winter term)

**Module grade calculation**

The grade of the module is the grade of the oral exam

**Annotation**

none

**Workload**

45h attendance time, 105h self-study time

**Recommendation**

The students should also take the course M-BGU-102439 “Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling”.

**Learning type**

Lecture, exercise and self-study

**Literature**

Stauffer et al. (2014) Thermal Use of Shallow Groundwater

**Base for**

none
### 8.54 Module: Structural and Phase Analysis [M-BGU-105236]

**Responsible:** Dr.-Ing. Susanne Wagner  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

| T-MACH-102170 | Structural and Phase Analysis | 4 CR | Hinterstein, Wagner |

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an oral exam (20-30 min) taking place at the agreed date (according to Section 4(2), 2 of the examination regulation). The re-examination is offered upon agreement.

**Competence Goal**
The students know the fundamentals of crystallography, the generation and detection of x-rays as well as their interaction with the microstructure of crystalline materials. They have detailed knowledge about the different methods of x-ray diffraction measurements and are able to analyze x-ray spectra using modern methods of x-ray analysis both qualitatively and quantitatively.

**Content**
The course gives an overview to generation and detection of x-rays as well as their interaction with matter. It provides an introduction to crystallography and describes modern measurement and analysis methods of x-ray diffraction.

It is arranged in the following units:

- Generation and properties of X-Ray's
- Crystallography
- Fundamentals and application of different measuring methods
- Qualitative and quantitative phase analysis
- Texture analysis (pole figures)
- Residual stress measurements

**Module grade calculation**
The grade of the module is the grade of the oral examination.

**Workload**
regular attendance: 30 hours  
self-study: 90 hours

**Literature**
Moderne Röntgenbeugung - Röntgendiffraktometrie für Materialwissenschaftler, Physiker und Chemiker, Spieß, Lothar / Schwarzer, Robert / Behnken, Herfried / Teichert, Gerd B.G. Teubner Verlag 2005
## Module: Structural Ceramics [M-BGU-105223]

### Responsible
Prof. Dr. Michael Hoffmann

### Organisation
KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

### Part of
Specialisation in Geoscience: Mineralogy and Geochemistry (Specialisation in Geosciences: Mineralogy and Geochemistry Elective Modules)
Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mandatory
| T-MACH-102179 | Structural Ceramics | 4 CR | Hoffmann |

### Competence Certificate
Oral examination, 20-30 min

### Literature


8.56 Module: Structural Geology [M-BGU-102451]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Agnes Kontr

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** Specialisation in Geoscience: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage (Specialisation in Geosciences: Sustainable Energy-Resources-Storage Elective Modules)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mandatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107507</td>
<td>Microstructures</td>
<td>3 CR</td>
<td>Kontr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-BGU-107508</td>
<td>Field Course Applied Structural Geology</td>
<td>2 CR</td>
<td>Kontr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

The success control in this module is carried out:

1. in form of an approx. 20 min graded presentation in the course microstructure at the end of the course.

   Content: Geological framework, description of the microstructures and derivation of the deformation history based on exercise thin sections.

2. Participation in the field course (5-6 days) and ungraded presentation of a topic relevant to the geological field area (from literature and your own field data) depending on the location of the field course. The presentation is given either during the field course or approx. 4-6 weeks afterwards. The presentation consists either of a poster presentation or a 5-10 minutes talk with an approx. 8-page report. The revised field book records are necessary to pass the course.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Competence Goal**

- Students will be trained in microstructural analysis in order to gain fundamental understanding of rock deformation. They learn to evaluate their own observation in relation to a tectonic context.
- Practical application of structural analysis in a given field study area.

**Content**

- Microstructures: The students learn to describe and evaluate small scale structures in deformed rocks. They are enabled to describe and interprete rock fabric elements, foliation development, polyphase deformation, deformation mechanisms, porphyroblast growth-deformation relationship and shear zone fabrics.
- Field course Applied Structural Geology: The students learn to describe and interprete large scale structures in the field. They characterize the development of normal faults, folds, thrust systems, unconformities and explain polyphase deformation in space and time in different orogenic belts.

**Module grade calculation**

Module grade corresponds to grade from course microstructure

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field and microscopy exercises are essential for the participants to progress in their studies.

**Workload**

30h lecture,
50h field work as well as two presentations and report / field documentation
70h self studying time

**Recommendation**

Knowledge of basics in petrology and optical determination of rock-forming minerals

**Literature**


Further references to the field course will be delivered in advance
8.57 Module: Water and Energy Cycles (bauiM2P8-WATENCYC) [M-BGU-103360]

Responsible: Prof. Dr.-Ing. Erwin Zehe
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory

T-BGU-106596 Water and Energy Cycles 6 CR Zehe

Competence Certificate
- 'Teilleistung' T-BGU-106596 with examination of other type according to § 4 Par. 2 No. 3
details about the learning control see at the 'Teilleistung'

Prerequisites
none

Competence Goal
Students are able to explain the most relevant processes of Hydrology including their feedbacks and limitations. They know the concepts to describe and predict these processes in the context of science and water management. Furthermore are they able to independently apply related computer-based tools for analysis and prediction for standard situations. Students are able to evaluate the required data and to quantify and evaluate the uncertainties related to the simulations and predictions.

Content
This module deepens the fundamentals of the water and energy cycles with particular regard to:

- the soil as the central control element of the water and energy cycle and the interplay of soil water and ground heat balance
- evaporation, energy balance and processes in the atmospheric boundary layer
- runoff and evaporation regimes in different hydro-climates;
- water balance and floods at the catchment scale and statistics for water management
- the interplay between runoff processes and soil water balance, and the soil as filter system
- concepts of hydrological similarity and comparative hydrology
- process-based and conceptual models to simulate water balances and predict flood

Module grade calculation
grade of the module is grade of the exam

Annotation
none

Workload
contact hours (1 HpW = 1 h x 15 weeks):

- lecture/exercise: 60 h

independent study:

- preparation and follow-up lecture/exercises: 40 h
- preparation of term paper (examination): 80 h

total: 180 h

Recommendation
course Hydrology (6200511) and module Water Resources Management and Engineering [bauiBFW9-WASSRM];
knowledge of programming with Matlab or another similar programming language, otherwise the attendance of the course 'Introduction to Matlab' (6224907) is strongly recommended
Literature
### 8.58 Module: Water Chemistry and Water Technology [M-CIWVT-103753]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Harald Horn  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Chemical and Process Engineering  
**Part of:** Specific Supplements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Grade to a tenth</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 term</td>
<td>German/English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mandatory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-CIWVT-107585</td>
<td>Water Chemistry and Water Technology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

None

**Competence Goal**

- Students get familiar with processes in aquatic systems. These include the determination, occurrence and behavior of geogenic and anthropogenic compounds as well as microorganisms in the different parts of the hydrological cycle.
- apart from the questions on the chemical and biological water quality, the focus also lies on technical aspects of water use, water treatment and water technology.

**Content**

Chemische und physikalische Eigenschaften des Wassers, Wasserkreislauf und Inhaltsstoffe, Kalk-Kohlensäure-Gleichgewicht, Sättigungsindex, Grundwasser, Oberflächenwasser, Umsetzungen, Trinkwasser, Grundlagen der Wasserbeurteilung, analytische Verfahren zur Wasseruntersuchung, wassertechnologische und wasserchemische Verfahren (Flockung, Fällung, Enteisenung, Entmanganung, Adsorption und Ionenaustausch, Gas austausch, Enthärtung und/oder Entkarbonisierung, Oxidation und Entkeimung), Übungen

**Recommendation**

None

**Literature**

- Crittenden et al. (2005): Water Treatment, Principles and design. Wiley & Sons
- Vorlesungsskripte
9 Courses

9.1 Course: 3D Geological Modelling [T-BGU-111446]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105729 - 3D Geological Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Lecture Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339047</td>
<td>3D geologische Modellierung</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Blum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.2 Course: Advanced Analysis in GIS [T-BGU-101782]

- Responsible: Dr.-Ing. Norbert Rösch
- Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- Part of: M-BGU-101053 - Advanced Analysis in GIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Advanced Analyses in GIS</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

- Competence Certificate
  - oral exam with appr. 20 min.

- Prerequisites
  - None

- Recommendation
  - None

- Annotation
  - None
9.3 Course: Advanced Clay Mineralogy [T-BGU-104840]

Responsible:  apl. Prof. Dr. Katja Emmerich
Organisation:  KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of:  M-BGU-102444 - Applied Mineralogy: Clay Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anwendungen von Tonen und Laboreinführung</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Emmerich</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.

Obligation of attendance for the practical laboratory exercises from the beginning to the end of the course
9.4 Course: Advanced Geological Mapping [T-BGU-111455]

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105736 - Advanced Geological Mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

| ST 2022 | 6310401 | Advanced Geological Mapping (Field Course) | 4 SWS | Practice / Drüppel |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ❌ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type, including field work, preparation of a geological map and a mapping report.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Annotation**
none
9.5 Course: Application and Industrial Use [T-BGU-111468]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105742 - Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| ST 2022 | 6310425 | Application and Industrial Use | 2 SWS | Lecture / Practice ( / Kohl |

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🤖 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ❌ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (45min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**

none
### 9.6 Course: Applied and Regional Hydrogeology [T-BGU-111593]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105793 - Applied and Regional Hydrogeology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral exam</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339081</td>
<td>Angewandte Hydrogeologie</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice / 🗣️</td>
<td>Goldscheider, Göppert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339087</td>
<td>Regionale Hydrogeologie</td>
<td>1,5 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / 🗣️</td>
<td>Göppert, Goldscheider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣️ On-Site, ⌚️ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

*Oral exam (30 min)*
9.7 Course: Applied Mapping [T-BGU-111444]

**Responsible:** Dr. rer. nat. Nadine Göppert

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105713 - Applied Mapping and Processing of Geospatial Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST 2022</th>
<th>6310020</th>
<th>Applied Mapping</th>
<th>3 SWS</th>
<th>Practice / 🗣️</th>
<th>Göppert</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🈵️ Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣️ On-Site, 🗓️ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type. It consists of:
- the geological map
- a report of 15 pages
- an oral presentation of results of 15 minutes duration

**Prerequisites**
Study profile Engineering and Hydrogeology
9.8 Course: Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials [T-BGU-104811]

**Responsible:** Dr. Rosa Micaela Danisi  
Dr. Gemma de la Flor Martin  
Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102430 - Applied Mineralogy: Geomaterials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339079</td>
<td>Microporous Mineral Phases: Characterization and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Schilling, Danisi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339083</td>
<td>Crystallography applied to Geomaterials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Schilling, de la Flor Martin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min).

*To pass the exam, at least 50% of the points must be achieved.*

**Prerequisites**

none

**Annotation**

Will be held in English to improve language competence.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the course progress of the participants.
9.9 Course: Borehole Technology [T-BGU-111471]

- **Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl
- **Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- **Part of:** M-BGU-105745 - Borehole Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| WT 21/22 | 6339095 | Borehole Technology: Logging | 2 SWS | Lecture / Practice ( / ) | Kohl, Gaucher |
| ST 2022 | 6310426 | Borehole Technology: Drilling | 2 SWS | Lecture / Practice ( / ) | Kohl, Gaucher |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations (45min Logging, 45min Drilling). The oral presentation in the seminar is included in the grade of the written exam.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Annotation**
The oral presentation in the seminar within the lecture "Drilling" consists of an oral presentation (20min), discussion (10min) and a written contribution about the oral presentation.
9.10 Course: Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation [T-BGU-100089]

- **Responsible:** Dr.-Ing. Andreas Bieberstein
- **Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- **Part of:** M-BGU-100079 - Environmental Geotechnics

### Events

| WT 21/22 | 6251915 | Brownfield Sites - Investigation, Evaluation, Rehabilitation | 2 SWS | Lecture / Online | Bieberstein, Eiche, Würdemann, Mohrlok |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ⌚ Cancelled

- **Competence Certificate**
  - oral exam, appr. 20 min.

- **Prerequisites**
  - none

- **Recommendation**
  - none

- **Annotation**
  - none
### 9.11 Course: Clay Mineralogy Introduction [T-BGU-104839]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>apl. Prof. Dr. Katja Emmerich</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td>KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of</td>
<td>M-BGU-102444 - Applied Mineralogy: Clay Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Completed coursework (written)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading scale</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrence</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>6339084</th>
<th>Tonmineralogie Einführung</th>
<th>2 SWS</th>
<th>Lecture / Practice</th>
<th>Emmerich</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

none
9 COURSES
Course: Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology [T-BGU-111067]

### T 9.12 Course: Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology [T-BGU-111067]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105506 - Current Research Topics in Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339051</td>
<td>Oberseminar Hydrogeologie/ Ingenieurgeologie</td>
<td>1.5 SWS</td>
<td>Advanced Graduate Seminar</td>
<td>Xanke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339052</td>
<td>Fachgespräch Hydrogeologie und Ingenieurgeologie</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Liesch, Rau, Eingeladene Gäste</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339041</td>
<td>Fachgespräch Hydrogeologie und Ingenieurgeologie</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Goldscheider, Blum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339042</td>
<td>Field Trip Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Excursion</td>
<td>Goldscheider, Blum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
Attendance at current lecture series, excursion report(s) (1 page/day), presentation (20 min)
9.13 Course: Diagenesis [T-BGU-107559]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-103734 - Diagenesis and Cores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339070</td>
<td>Diagenesis</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Seminar / 🗓️</td>
<td></td>
<td>Felder, Busch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🏛️ Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗓️ On-Site, ☑️ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment is a marked written report.

Diagenesis: The assessment is based on a marked written report (10 pages) describing and interpreting a given thin section by independent practical microscopy over 4h on the day after completion of the course. This covers petrographic description of a sedimentary rock in thin section, its interpretation plus thin section images and raw data in the enclosure. Submission of report: 2 weeks after the end of the course.

**Prerequisites**

successfully passed Module Reservoir-Geology

**Annotation**

Diagenesis: Seminar as block course during winter term due to requirement of microscope lab and involvement of external lecturer.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The microscopy exercises are essential for the study progress of the participants.
**9.14 Course: Earthworks and Foundation Engineering [T-BGU-100068]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-100068 - Earthworks and Foundation Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6251701</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6251703</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Type**  
Written examination  
**Credits**  
4  
**Grading scale**  
Grade to a third  
**Recurrence**  
Each term  
**Version**  
2  

**Competence Certificate**  
written exam, 90 min.

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Recommendation**  
preparation of the student research project for examination preparation

**Annotation**  
none
9.15 Course: Electron Microscopy I [T-PHYS-107599]

**Responsible:** TT-Prof. Dr. Yolita Eggeler  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Physics  
**Part of:** M-PHYS-103760 - Electron Microscopy I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 4027011</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Electron Microscopy I</td>
<td>Eggeler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 4027012</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Exercises to Electron Microscopy I</td>
<td>Eggeler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
Oral Exam, ca. 45 min

**Prerequisites**  
none
9.16 Course: Electron Microscopy II [T-PHYS-107600]

**Responsible:** TT-Prof. Dr. Yolita Eggeler

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Physics

**Part of:** M-PHYS-103761 - Electron Microscopy II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 4027021</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Elektronenmikroskopie II</td>
<td>Lecture / ?&gt;/</td>
<td>Eggeler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 4027022</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Übungen zu Elektronenmikroskopie II</td>
<td>Practice /</td>
<td>Eggeler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

Oral Exam, ca. 45 min

**Prerequisites**

none
### 9.17 Course: Energy and Transport Processes [T-BGU-111466]

**Responsible:**
- Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl
- Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling

**Organisation:**
KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:**
M-BGU-105741 - Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339090</td>
<td>Energy Budget of the Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice (/ Online)</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339091</td>
<td>Transport of Heat and Fluids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice (/ Online)</td>
<td>Kohl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ☑ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of a written exam (45 min) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations

**Prerequisites**
none
9.18 Course: Engineering Geologie: Laboratory and Field Methods [T-BGU-111448]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: M-BGU-105731 - Engineering Geology: Laboratory and Field Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>Ingenieurgeologisches Laborpraktikum</td>
<td>1,5 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / On-Site</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>Menberg, Blum, Rau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>Engineering Geological Field Course</td>
<td>3 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / On-Site</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>Blum, Menberg, Rau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ☓ Cancelled

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses and laboratory courses are essential for the progress of the participants.

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102442 - Engineering Geology: Mass Movements and Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Completed coursework</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6339082</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / 🧩</td>
<td>Menberg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled
# 9.20 Course: Engineering Geology: Modelling [T-BGU-110725]

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102442 - Engineering Geology: Mass Movements and Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Teacher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310413</td>
<td>Numerische Modellierung in der Ingenieurgeologie</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / 📚)</td>
<td>Blum, Menberg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ❌ Cancelled
9.21 Course: Environmental Geochemistry [T-BGU-111525]

**Responsible:** Dr. Elisabeth Eiche

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105766 - Environmental Geochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Speaker(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6330104</td>
<td>Environmental Geochemistry Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Seminar / 🗣️</td>
<td>Eiche, Rühr, Norra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310407</td>
<td>Substance flow in the environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / 🗣️</td>
<td>Eiche</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣️ On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (ca. 10 exercise sheets in ILIAS for the lecture, a presentation of 30 min including discussion and a report related to the presentation of 10-20 pages) according to §4 (2) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Recommendation**

none

**Annotation**

none
### 9.22 Course: Environmental Geology: Radio- & Chemotoxic Elements [T-BGU-107560]

**Responsible:** Dr. Frank Heberling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102455 - Environmental Geology: Radio- & Chemotoxic Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6339088</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Geowissenschaftliche Aspekte der Entsorgung radio- und chemotoxischer Abfälle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Heberling, Metz, Chaparro Sánchez</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**  
none
9.23 Course: Field Course Applied Structural Geology [T-BGU-107508]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Agnes Kontry

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102451 - Structural Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (oral)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6310406 Geländeübung zur Strukturgeologie</td>
<td>3 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / 🗣</td>
<td>Kontry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, ☑ Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type:

Participation in the field course (5-6 days) and ungraded presentation of a topic relevant to the geological field area (from literature and your own field data) depending on the location of the field course. The presentation is given either during the field course or approx. 4-6 weeks afterwards. The presentation consists either of a poster presentation or a 5-10 minutes talk with an approx. 8-page report. The revised field book records are necessary to pass the course.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.24 Course: Field Seminar [T-BGU-111472]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105746 - Field Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6310460</td>
<td>Geowissenschaftliche Geländeübung/ Exkursion</td>
<td>Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>Zeh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310460</td>
<td>Geowissenschaftliche Geländeübung/ Exkursion / Master</td>
<td>Practice / ⌔</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>Zeh, Hilgers, Kontry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🎤 Blended (On-Site/Online), ⌔ On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment is the participation of a 10 day (often international) field trip, taking notes in a geological field book, and depending on the respective lecturer a preliminary seminar, daily minutes during the trip, final report or some similar reporting.

**Prerequisites**

none

**Recommendation**

Students are requested to take this module in their final year.

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.25 Course: Field Trip Karst Hydrogeology [T-BGU-110413]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105790 - Karst Hydrogeology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (written)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| ST 2022 | 6339078 | Field Trip Karst Hydrogeology | 1 SWS | Practice / 🗣 | Goldscheider |

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, ⛏ Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.26 Course: Geochemical and Petrological Modeling [T-BGU-111473]

Responsible:  
apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel  
Dr. Elisabeth Eiche  
Dr. Frank Heberling  
Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh  

Organisation:  
KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  

Part of:  
M-BGU-105747 - Geochemical and Petrological Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of an oral examination (30 minutes duration)

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
Will be held first in the winter term 2022/2023
# 9.27 Course: Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods [T-BGU-108192]

**Responsible:** Dr. Elisabeth Eiche  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-103995 - Geochemical Processes and Analytical Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade to a third</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ST 2022</strong></td>
<td>6310405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture / 🗣</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geochemical Element Cycling</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Eiche, Patten, Kluge, Walter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ST 2022</strong></td>
<td>6310410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Practical course / ☘️</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Geochemistry (Advanced Level)</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Eiche, Beranoaguirre, Patten, Kluge, Walter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, ☘️ Blended (On-Site/Online), ☣️ On-Site, ☑️ Cancelled

**Annotation**
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.
9.28 Course: Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning [T-BGU-111268]

**Responsible:** Dr. Tanja Liesch  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105634 - Geodata Analysis II – Big Data and Machine Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>3 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>Liesch, Rau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prerequisites
Choice of the profile Hydrogeology and Engineering Geology. To register for the exam, the module Geodata Analysis I - Programming and Geostatistics must have been passed.
9.29 Course: Geological Storage of Gas [T-BGU-104841]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102445 - Geological Storage of Gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339093</td>
<td>Geologic Storage of Gas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339094</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Reservoir Geomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Schilling, Müller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 💻 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (presentation).

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Recommendation**  
The student shall have a basic knowledge of reservoir geology, mathematics and physics

**Annotation**  
Depending on the auditorium, this course is held in German or English
9.30 Course: Geology [T-BGU-111470]

Responsible:  Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers
Organisation:  KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of:  M-BGU-105744 - Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339080</td>
<td>Analysis of Geological Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339086</td>
<td>Depositional Systems of Regions</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend:  Online,  Blended (On-Site/Online),  On-Site,  Cancelled

Competence Certificate

The assessment is a marked written exam over 120 minutes

Prerequisites

none

Annotation

We consider to have one field practical near Karlsruhe.
9.31 Course: Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics [T-BGU-111066]

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105505 - Geospatial Data Analysis I – Programming and Geostatistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339042</td>
<td>Geodatenanalyse I – Programmierung und Geostatistik</td>
<td>3 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Menberg, Rau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🏬 Online, 🤪 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗺 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

Student research project: programming of a code for data analysis, written documentation (ca. 5 pages)

**Prerequisites**

Choice of the profile Engineering and Hydrogeology

**Recommendation**

This module should be attended and completed before the module Geodata Analysis II that builds on it.
9.32 Course: Geotechnical Engineering [T-BGU-107465]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-103698 - Geotechnical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6200515</td>
<td>Basics in Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / 🧩</td>
<td>Stutz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6200516</td>
<td>Exercises to Basics of Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / 🧩</td>
<td>Gehring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22 6200517</td>
<td>Tutorial to Basics in Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Tutorial ( / 🗣️)</td>
<td>N.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6200415</td>
<td>Basics in Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / 🗣️</td>
<td>Stutz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6200416</td>
<td>Exercises to Basics in Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / 🗣️</td>
<td>Stutz, N.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6200417</td>
<td>Tutorials to Basics in Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Tutorial ( / 🗣️)</td>
<td>Mitarbeiter/innen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣️ On-Site, ❌ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
written exam, 150 min.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Recommendation**
The preparation of voluntary term papers is strongly recommended as preparation for the examination.

**Annotation**
none
9.33 Course: Geothermal Exploitation – Field Exercise [T-BGU-111469]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105742 - Geothermics II: Application and Industrial Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310427</td>
<td>Geothermal Exploitation - Field Exercises (2 Days)</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / Kohl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 👤 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
Non-assessed coursework (participation in field trip and report), see §4 (3) of the examination regulations.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Annotation**
The date for the excursion and the closing date for the excursion report will be announced in the summer term.
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
### 9.34 Course: Geothermics in the Rhine Graben – Field Exercise [T-BGU-111467]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105741 - Geothermics I: Energy and Transport Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Completed coursework</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Events

| WT 21/22 | 6339092 | Geothermics in the Rhine Graben - Field Exercise | 1 SWS | Excursion (E / 🗣️) | Kohl |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣️ On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

non-assessed coursework (participation in excursion and report) according to §4 (3) of the examination regulations

**Prerequisites**

none

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field course is essential for the progress of the participants.
9.35 Course: GIS Cartography [T-BGU-111445]

**Responsible:** Dr. Kathrin Menberg

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105713 - Applied Mapping and Processing of Geospatial Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (written)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| ST 2022 | 6310399 | Processing of Geospatial Data | 2 SWS | Practice / 🧩 | Menberg |

**Competence Certificate**

Four unmarked exercise sheets

**Prerequisites**

none
### 9.36 Course: Ground Water and Earth Dams [T-BGU-100091]

**Responsible:** Dr.-Ing. Andreas Bieberstein  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-100073 - Ground Water and Earth Dams

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6251814</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Geotechnical Ground Water Problems</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / Bieberstein</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6251816</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Embankment Dams (Advanced)</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / Bieberstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🔴 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
oral exam, appr. 40 min.

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Recommendation**  
none

**Annotation**  
none
**9.37 Course: Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods [T-BGU-104834]**

**Responsible:** Dr. rer. nat. Nadine Göppert  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102441 - Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6310412 Field and Laboratory Exercises</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / Göppert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6310414 Preparatory Workshop</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Seminar / Göppert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded presentation in seminar).

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Annotation**  
The module M-BGU-102433 Hydrogeology: Methods and Applications for students according to SPO 2016 or the module M-BGU-105793 Applied and Regional Hydrogeology for students according to SPO 2021 is recommended, as it forms the theoretical and practical basis for it.

The practical part of this course is done in presence. The field exercises are mandatory for the study progress of the participants.
9.38 Course: Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling [T-BGU-104757]

**Responsibility:** Dr. Tanja Liesch

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102439 - Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Event ID</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type (lecture/practice)</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339113</td>
<td>Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Liesch, Schäfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339114</td>
<td>Practice Groundwater Modeling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Practice</td>
<td>Liesch, Schäfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

none
9.39 Course: Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes [T-BGU-111402]

Responsible: Dr. Tanja Liesch

Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

Part of: M-BGU-105726 - Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes

Type: Written examination
Credits: 5
Grading scale: Grade to a third
Recurrence: Each summer term
Expansion: 1 terms
Version: 1

Events
ST 2022 6310411 Isotope Methods in Hydrogeology 1 SWS Lecture / Practice ( / Himmelsbach

ST 2022 6339081 Hydraulic Methods 1,5 SWS Lecture / Practice ( / Liesch

Legend: 🔄 Online, 🖼 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

Competence Certificate
Written exam (90 min)

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
The choice of the module "Hydrogeology: Hydraulics and Isotopes" as well as the active participation in it is a prerequisite for the choice/occupation of the modules Hydrogeology: Groundwater Modelling [M-BGU-102439] and Hydrogeology: Field and Laboratory Methods [M-BGU-102441], as it forms the theoretical and practical basis for them.
9.40 Course: Industrial Minerals and Environment [T-BGU-108191]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Jochen Kolb

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-103993 - Industrial Minerals and Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Organisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6310124</td>
<td>Industrial Minerals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6310125</td>
<td>Field Seminar Industrial Minerals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Kolb, Eiche, Patten, Walter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339098</td>
<td>Environmental Aspects of Mining</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Eiche</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗝 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded module report incl. field seminar report)

**Prerequisites**
keine

**Annotation**
The course "Field Seminar Industrial Minerals" is part of this module, duration: 2,5 days. The date will be announced during the winter term.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.41 Course: Internship [T-BGU-108210]

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-103996 - Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
see module description
9.42 Course: Introduction to Ceramics [T-MACH-100287]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Michael Hoffmann

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Mechanical Engineering

**Part of:** M-BGU-105222 - Introduction to Ceramics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min) taking place at a specific date.
The re-examination is offered at a specific date.

**Prerequisites**
None

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WT 21/22</th>
<th>2125757</th>
<th>Introduction to Ceramics</th>
<th>3 SWS</th>
<th>Lecture / 🗣</th>
<th>Hoffmann</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, 🗑 Cancelled
9.43 Course: Introduction to Reflection Seismics [T-BGU-111952]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Thomas Bohlen
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: M-BGU-105777 - Seismic Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 4060431</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Bohlen, Hertweck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 4060432</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Practice</td>
<td>Bohlen, Hertweck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of a graded written mid term exam (60-90 min).

Prerequisites
See module description
### 9.44 Course: Karst Hydrogeology [T-BGU-111592]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Nico Goldscheider  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105790 - Karst Hydrogeology  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339076</td>
<td>Karsthydrogeologie</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice (Goldscheider)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**

Written Exam, 60 min
## 9.45 Course: Laboratory Work in Physical Chemistry [T-CHEMBIO-109395]

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Chemistry and Biosciences  
**Part of:** M-CHEMBIO-104581 - Physical Chemistry for Applied Geosciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours (SWS)</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Dozenten des Instituts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>5229</td>
<td>Physikalisch-chemisches Praktikum für Angewandte Geowissenschaften</td>
<td>8 SWS</td>
<td>Practical course / Böttcher, Nattland, Unterreiner, Die Dozenten des Instituts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>5229</td>
<td>Physikalisch-chemisches Praktikum für Angewandte Geowissenschaften</td>
<td>8 SWS</td>
<td>Practical course / Höfener, Nattland, Unterreiner, Die Dozenten des Instituts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** *

- 🖥 Online
- 🔄 Blended (On-Site/Online)
- 🗣 On-Site
- ❌ Cancelled

**Prerequisites**

acc. to lecturer

---

Applied Geosciences Master 2021 (Master of Science (M.Sc.))
Module Handbook as of 31/03/2022
9.46 Course: Landfills [T-BGU-100084]

**Responsible:** Dr.-Ing. Andreas Bieberstein  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-100079 - Environmental Geotechnics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6251913</td>
<td>Landfills</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Bieberstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
oral exam, appr. 20 min.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Recommendation**
none

**Annotation**
none
9.47 Course: Master Thesis [T-BGU-111758]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105845 - Module Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Thesis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final Thesis**

This course represents a final thesis. The following periods have been supplied:
- **Submission deadline**: 6 months
- **Maximum extension period**: 3 months
- **Correction period**: 8 weeks
9.48 Course: Microstructures [T-BGU-107507]

Responsible:  apl. Prof. Dr. Agnes Kontry
Organisation:  KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of:  M-BGU-102451 - Structural Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>Microstructures</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / Kontny</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ❓ Cancelled

Competence Certificate
The success control is carried in form of an approx. 20 min graded presentation in the course microstructure at the end of the course.
Content: Geological framework, description of the microstructures and derivation of the deformation history based on exercise thin sections.

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The microscopy courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.49 Course: Mineral and Rock Physics [T-BGU-104838]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: M-BGU-105784 - Petrophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310428</td>
<td>Mineral and Rock Physics</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Schilling</td>
<td>On-Site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of an examination of another type

Prerequisites
none

Annotation
From the summer term 2022 on the lecture in this course will be named "Mineral and Rock Physics" (till now Petrophysics II)
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. It requires special rooms (laboratory) and is essential for the study progress of the participants.
## 9.50 Course: Mineral Exploration [T-BGU-110833]

**Responsible:** Dr. Clifford Patten  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105357 - Mineral Exploration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Type of Delivery</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6321410</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>4 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice</td>
<td>On-Site</td>
<td>Patten, Walter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗓 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
Report (after preliminary review), see module description

**Prerequisites**  
see module description

**Recommendation**  
see module description

**Annotation**  
Starting from the summer term 2022, in this brick 3 courses are given:  
Course 1: Geochemical and Environmental Analysis (5 days), Lecture and Practical  
Course 2: Geochemical Field Analysis and Sampling Techniques, Field Seminar  
Course 3: Geochemical Core Analysis and Lab Techniques (3 days), Practical
9.51 Course: Mineral Materials [T-BGU-104856]

**Responsible:** Dr. Matthias Schwotzer

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102453 - Mineral Materials

### Type
- Oral examination

### Credits
- 5

### Grading scale
- Grade to a third

### Recurrence
- Each term

### Version
- 1

#### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grading</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339089</td>
<td>Mineralische Bindemittel im Bauwesen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / 🧩</td>
<td>Schwotzer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310419</td>
<td>Werkstoffschädigende Reaktionen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / 🗣️</td>
<td>Schwotzer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

none

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The laboratory courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
### 9.52 Course: Mineralogical Analytics [T-BGU-111524]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel  
Prof. Dr. Frank Schilling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105765 - Mineralogical Analytics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339090</td>
<td>Mineralogical Analytics</td>
<td>4 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice /</td>
<td>Schilling, Zeh, Schrott, Göttlicher, Heberling, Danisi, Drüppel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗒 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment consists of an examination of another type, including colloquia (15 Min) and short reports (1-2 pages each) for the laboratory exercises and a written examination (60 min).

**Prerequisites**
none

**Recommendation**
none

**Annotation**
none
9.53 Course: Numerical Methods in Geosciences [T-BGU-111456]

**Responsible:** Dr. Emmanuel Gaucher  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105739 - Numerical Methods in Geosciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>Written exam</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 6339078 | Numerical Methods in Geosciences | 4 SWS | Lecture / Practice ( / 🧩) | Gaucher, Gholamikorzani, Kohl |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🔴 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 min).

**Prerequisites**  
one

**Annotation**  
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The exercises are partly conducted in the computing lab and are essential for the progress of the participants.
### 9.54 Course: Ore Geology of Metals [T-BGU-109345]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Jochen Kolb  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-103994 - Ore Geology of Metals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WT 21/22</th>
<th>6339096</th>
<th>Field Seminar Ore Geology (2.5 Days)</th>
<th>2 SWS</th>
<th>Seminar / Online</th>
<th>Kolb, Patten, Walter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339097</td>
<td>Ore Microscopy and Ore Analysis</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Practice / Online</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339099</td>
<td>Ore-forming processes</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Online</td>
<td>Kolb, Patten, Walter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🕊 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an oral exam (30 min). A report on the field seminar has to be handed in before the oral exam.

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.55 Course: Petrology [T-BGU-104854]

**Responsible:** apl. Prof. Dr. Kirsten Drüppel

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102452 - Petrology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6339104</td>
<td>3 SWS</td>
<td>Rock Forming Processes</td>
<td>Online</td>
<td>Drüppel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6339108</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Field Course</td>
<td>On-Site</td>
<td>Drüppel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, Blended (On-Site/Online), On-Site, Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

see module description

**Prerequisites**

none

**Annotation**

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
Course: Physical Chemistry [T-CHEMBIO-103385]

Organisation: KIT Department of Chemistry and Biosciences
Part of: M-CHEMBIO-104581 - Physical Chemistry for Applied Geosciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites

none
9.57 Course: Project Study [T-BGU-104826]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-102438 - Project Study

### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST 2022</th>
<th>6339082</th>
<th>Projektstudie/ Project Study</th>
<th>6 SWS</th>
<th>Practice / 🖥️</th>
<th>Dozenten der Geowissenschaften</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Type**  
Examination of another type

**Credits**  
5

**Grading scale**  
Grade to a third

**Recurrence**  
Each term

**Version**  
1

---

**Competence Certificate**

see module description

**Prerequisites**

none
### 9.58 Course: Radiogeochemical Field Excercise and Seminar [T-BGU-107623]

**Responsible:** Dr. Frank Heberling  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-102455 - Environmental Geology: Radio- & Chemotoxic Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (written)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST 2022</th>
<th>6339089</th>
<th>Radiogeochemische Geländeübung und Radiogeochemisches Seminar</th>
<th>2 SWS</th>
<th>Practice / 🗣</th>
<th>Heberling, Metz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, ⛹ Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
The assessment consists of an ungraded coursework: seminar as preparation for the field exercise (15 min presentation) and report (15-20 pages, submission till 2 months after the exercise).

**Annotation**  
The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.59 Course: Reserve Modeling [T-BGU-111499]

**Responsible:** Dr. Benjamin Walter

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-105759 - Reserve Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Weekly Study Hours (SWS)</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Organiser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6320101</td>
<td>Reserve Modeling - Feasibility Study of Mining Projects (2 days)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Steinmüller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6320104</td>
<td>Economic- and Risk Evaluation (3 Days)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Frenzel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🛠️ Blended (On-Site/Online), ⚪ On-Site, ☓ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

The assessment consists of an examination of another type (graded module report and presentation).
### 9.60 Course: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling Exercises [T-BGU-111523]

- **Responsible:** Dr. Emmanuel Gaucher  
  Prof. Dr. Thomas Kohl
- **Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
- **Part of:** M-BGU-105743 - Geothermics III: Reservoir Engineering and Modeling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339117</td>
<td>Reservoir Engineering and Modeling Exercises</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Gaucher, Kohl, Grimmer, Gholamikorzani, Nitschke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Studies - Seminar</td>
<td>6339118</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Gaucher, Kohl, Grimmer, Gholamikorzani, Nitschke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧬 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

#### Competence Certificate
The assessment consists of a written exam (90 minutes), where an oral presentation is being considered as part of the grade.

#### Prerequisites
See modeled conditions under the module description.
9.61 Course: Reservoir Geology [T-BGU-107563]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: M-BGU-103742 - Reservoir Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written examination</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>ST 2022</th>
<th>6310600</th>
<th>Reservoir-Geology</th>
<th>2 SWS</th>
<th>Lecture / Practice ( / 🧩)</th>
<th>Hilgers, Busch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6310601</td>
<td>Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology</td>
<td>4 SWS</td>
<td>Seminar / 🗣</td>
<td>Hilgers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ☑ Cancelled

Competence Certificate
The assessment is a marked written exam over 120 minutes, the participation in the Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology and the submission of field book.

Prerequisites
Entrance to the module examination requires the submission of homework (100%) within the given deadline, of which 80% are passed.

Recommendation
The student shall have a basic knowledge of sedimentology and structural geology, such as presented in the module Geology, MSc 1st semester

Annotation
Field Seminar Reservoir-Geology: For participants of field seminar Reservoir-Geology: Please mind the visa regulations. The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field courses are essential for the progress of the participants.
9.62 Course: Reservoir-Analogs and Core Description [T-BGU-107624]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Christoph Hilgers

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-103734 - Diagenesis and Cores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (written)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339071</td>
<td>Reservoir Analogs &amp; Core Description</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>Hilgers, Quandt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Legend: 🖥 Online, 🏮 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Canceled*

**Competence Certificate**
The assessment is based on a passed report of 2 pages plus digital and hand-written enclosures of a core description (passed/not passed). Submission of report: 2 weeks after the end of the course.

**Prerequisites**
Module Reservoir-Geology successfully passed

**Annotation**
Seminar as block course during winter term due to visit of industry core shed.

The practical part of this course is carried out in presence. The field course is essential for the study progress of the participants.
Course: Rock Mechanics and Tunneling [T-BGU-100069]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-100069 - Rock Mechanics and Tunneling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6251804 Basics in Rock Mechanics 2 SWS Lecture / Practice ( / Mutschler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022 6251806 Basics in Tunnel Construction 2 SWS Lecture / Practice ( / Wagner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**
written exam, 90 min.

**Prerequisites**
none

**Recommendation**
preparation of the student research project for examination preparation

**Annotation**
none
9.64 Course: Sedimentary Petrology [T-BGU-107558]

Responsible: Prof. Dr. Armin Zeh
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences
Part of: M-BGU-103733 - Sedimentary Petrology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Written exam</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339040</td>
<td>Sedimentpetrologie</td>
<td>4 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice (Zeh)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Competence Certificate
see module description

Prerequisites
none
### 9.65 Course: Seismic & Sequence Stratigraphy [T-BGU-111720]

**Responsible:** TT-Prof. Dr. Nevena Tomašević  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105777 - Seismic Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework (written)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 2022</td>
<td>6339014</td>
<td><strong>Seismic and Sequence Stratigraphy</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( /)</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**  
End-term ungraded coursework (completed course exercises on the lecture Seismic & Sequence Stratigraphy)
**9.66 Course: Shallow Geothermal Energy [T-BGU-111447]**

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Philipp Blum  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences  
**Part of:** M-BGU-105730 - Shallow Geothermal Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral exam</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1 terms</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339115</td>
<td>Thermal Use of Groundwater</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Blum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6339116</td>
<td>Exercises to Shallow Geothermal Energy</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td>Blum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Competence Certificate**  
Oral exam (15 min.)

**Prerequisites**  
none

**Recommendation**  
Basic programming skills in Matlab are recommended, e.g. by completing the course "Introduction to Matlab (CC772)."

**Annotation**  
The basic course with 2 SWS will be complemented by laboratory and field exercises, heat transport modelling and energy planning will be performed. (1 SWS in winter term).
9.67 Course: Structural and Phase Analysis [T-MACH-102170]

**Responsible:** Dr. Manuel Hinterstein  
Dr.-Ing. Susanne Wagner

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Mechanical Engineering

**Part of:** M-BGU-105236 - Structural and Phase Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| WT 21/22 | 2125763 | Structural and phase analysis | 2 SWS | Lecture / On-Site | Wagner, Hinterstein |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

Oral examination

**Prerequisites**

none
9.68 Course: Structural Ceramics [T-MACH-102179]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Michael Hoffmann  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Mechanical Engineering  

**Part of:** M-BGU-105223 - Structural Ceramics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

| ST 2022 | 2126775 | Structural Ceramics | 2 SWS | Lecture / 🗣 | Hoffmann |

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

Oral examination, 20 min

**Prerequisites**

none
9.69 Course: Student Research Project 'Earthworks and Foundation Engineering' [T-BGU-100178]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-100068 - Earthworks and Foundation Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed coursework</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each winter term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WT 21/22</th>
<th>6251701</th>
<th>Foundation Types</th>
<th>2 SWS</th>
<th>Lecture / Practice ( / Knittel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6251703</td>
<td>Basics in Earthworks and Embankment Dams</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / Bieberstein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

- report appr. 45 pages;
- definition of a project available from lecturer

**Prerequisites**

- none

**Recommendation**

- none

**Annotation**

- none
9.70 Course: Student Research Project 'Rock Mechanics and Tunneling' [T-BGU-100179]

Responsible: Prof. Dr.-Ing. Hans Henning Stutz
Organisation: KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences University
Part of: M-BGU-100069 - Rock Mechanics and Tunneling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basics in Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>Completed coursework</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics in Tunnel Construction</td>
<td>Completed coursework</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>pass/fail</td>
<td>Each summer term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend: 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ☑ Cancelled

Competence Certificate
report appr. 15 pages;
definition of a project available from lecturer

Prerequisites
none

Recommendation
none

Annotation
none
9.71 Course: Water and Energy Cycles [T-BGU-106596]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr.-Ing. Erwin Zehe

**Organisation:** KIT Department of Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences

**Part of:** M-BGU-103360 - Water and Energy Cycles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination of another type</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Weekly Exercise Time</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Examiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>6224702</td>
<td>Water and Energy Cycles in Hydrological Systems: Processes, Predictions and Management</td>
<td>4 SWS</td>
<td>Lecture / Practice ( / )</td>
<td>Zehe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ⬠ Cancelled

**Competence Certificate**

Submission of at least 50% of the weekly exercises plus a written term paper on a given topic, approx. 10 to 15 pages

**Prerequisites**

none

**Recommendation**

none

**Annotation**

as from summer term 2020 examination of other type
### 9.72 Course: Water Chemistry and Water Technology [T-CIWVT-107585]

**Responsible:** Prof. Dr. Harald Horn  
**Organisation:** KIT Department of Chemical and Process Engineering  
**Part of:** M-CIWVT-103753 - Water Chemistry and Water Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grading scale</th>
<th>Recurrence</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral examination</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Grade to a third</td>
<td>Each term</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>SWS</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>22603</td>
<td>Scientific Principles for Water Quality Assessment</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Abbt-Braun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>22621</td>
<td>Water Technology</td>
<td>2 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WT 21/22</td>
<td>22622</td>
<td>Excercises to Water Technology</td>
<td>1 SWS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Horn, und Mitarbeiter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legend:** 🖥 Online, 🧩 Blended (On-Site/Online), 🗣 On-Site, ✗ Cancelled

**Prerequisites**

None
Studies and Examination Regulations
of Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT)
for the Master’s Program in Applied Geosciences

dated August 10, 2021

Based on § 10 paragraph 2 number 4 and § 20 paragraph 2 of the law on the Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT Law - KITG) in the version of July 14, 2009 (GBI. p. 317 f), last amended by Article 1 of the Second KIT Further Development Act (2. KIT-WG) of February 04, 2021 (GBI p. 77, 83 ff), and § 32 paragraph 3 sentence 1 of the law on universities in Baden-Württemberg (state university law - LHG) in the version of January 1, 2005 (GBI. p. 1 f), last amended by Article 1 of the Fourth Higher Education Law Amendment Act (4. HRÄG) of December 17, 2020 (GBI. p. 1204 ff), the following study and examination regulations for the master’s degree in applied geosciences were decided by the KIT senate on July 19, 2021.

The President gave his approval in accordance with § 20 Paragraph 2 Clause 1 KITG in conjunction with § 32 Paragraph 3 Clause 1 LHG on August 10, 2021.

Table of Contents

I. General Provisions
§ 1 Scope
§ 2 Aims of the study, academic degree
§ 3 Standard period of study, course structure, credit points
§ 4 Module examinations, study and examination achievements
§ 5 Registration and admission to the module examinations and courses
§ 6 Controls of success
§ 6 a Controls of success in the answer-choice procedure
§ 6 b Computer-assisted controls of success
§ 7 Evaluation of coursework and examinations
§ 8 Repetition of controls of success, definitive failure
§ 9 Loss of examination entitlement
§ 10 Cancellation; default, resignation
§ 11 Cheating, violation of regulations
§ 12 Maternity leave, parental leave, performance of family responsibilities
§ 13 Students with disabilities or chronic illnesses
§ 14 Master's thesis module
§ 15 Additional accomplishments
§ 16 Examination Board
§ 17 Examiners and assessors
§ 18 Recognition of study and examination achievements, periods of study

II. Master’s examination
§ 19 Scope and type of the master’s examination
§ 20 Passing the master’s examination, formation of the overall grade
§ 21 Master's certificate, Master's certificate, Diploma Supplement and Transcript of Record
III. Final Provisions

§ 22 Certification of examinations
§ 23 Withdrawal of the master’s degree
§ 24 Inspection of the examination files
Preamble

In the context of the implementation of the Bologna process for the establishment of a European higher education area, the KIT has set itself the goal of completing the studies at the KIT with a master's degree. KIT therefore sees the consecutive bachelor's and master's courses offered at KIT as an overall concept with a consecutive curriculum.

I. General Provisions

§ 1 Scope

These Master's Examination Regulations regulate the course of study, examinations and the completion of studies in the Master's program in Applied Geosciences at KIT.

§ 2 Aims of the study, academic degree

(1) In the consecutive master's degree, the scientific and professional qualifications acquired in the bachelor's degree should be further deepened, broadened, expanded or supplemented. The aim of the course is the ability to independently apply scientific and technical knowledge and methods and to assess their importance and scope for solving complex scientific and social problems.

(2) On the basis of passing the master's examination, the academic degree "Master of Science (M.Sc.)" is awarded for the master's program in Applied Geosciences.

§ 3 Standard period of study, course structure, credit points

(1) The standard period of study is four semesters.

(2) The course offerings are divided into subjects, the subjects are divided into modules, and the respective modules are divided into courses. The subjects and their scope are specified in § 19. The module manual describes the details.

(3) The workload planned for the completion of courses and modules is shown in credit points (CP). The standards for the allocation of credit points correspond to the European Credit Transfer System (ECTS). One credit point corresponds to a workload of around 30 hours. As a rule, the credit points should be distributed evenly over the semesters.

(4) The extent of the coursework and examinations required for the successful completion of the course is measured in credit points and amounts to a total of 120 credit points.

(5) Courses are offered in German or English.

§ 4 Module examinations, study and examination achievements

(1) The Master's examination consists of module examinations. Module examinations consist of one or more controls of success. Controls of success are divided into study or examination achievements.

(2) Examination achievements are:
1. written exams,
2. oral exams or
3. Other types of examinations.
(3) Course achievements are written, oral or practical achievements that are usually provided by the students alongside the course. The Master's examination may not be concluded with a course achievement.

(4) At least 70% of the module examinations should be graded.

(5) In the case of complementary content, the module examinations of several modules can be replaced by an examination that is also cross-module (section 2, nos. 1 to 3).

§ 5 Registration and admission to the module examinations and courses

(1) In order to be able to take part in the module examinations, the students must register online in the student portal for the respective success controls. In exceptional cases, registration can be made in writing at the examination office of the Master's degree in Applied Geosciences. The examiners can set registration deadlines for the controls of success. Registration of the master's thesis is regulated in the module handbook.

(2) If options are available, students must, in order to be admitted to an examination in a specific module, submit a binding declaration of their choice of the relevant module and its assignment to a subject before the first examination in this module when registering for the examination hand over. Upon application by the student to the examination board, the selection or allocation can be changed later.

(3) Anyone who is to be admitted to a performance review
   1. is enrolled in the master's program Applied Geosciences at KIT; the admission of students on leave is limited to examinations and
   2. proves that he/she fulfills the requirements laid down in the module handbook for admission to a performance assessment and
   3. proves that he/she has not lost the right to take examinations in the master's program in Applied Geosciences.

(4) In accordance with section 30 (5) LHG, admission to individual compulsory courses can be restricted. The examiner decides on the selection among the students who have registered in time by the date set by the examiner, taking into account the study progress of these students and taking into account § 13 paragraph 1 sentences 1 and 2, if it is not possible to reduce the surplus through other or additional events. In the case of the same study progress, further criteria are to be defined by the KIT faculties. The result will be announced to the students in time.

(5) Admission is to be denied if the requirements specified in subsections 3 and 4 are not fulfilled. Admission may be denied if the performance review in question has already been completed in an undergraduate bachelor's degree at KIT, which was a prerequisite for admission to this master's degree. This does not apply to preferential master's degrees. Admission to these is to be expressly approved in accordance with sentence 1.

§ 6 Controls of success

(1) Controls of success are carried out during the course of study, usually during the course of teaching the teaching content of the individual modules or shortly after.

(2) The type of success control (§ 4 Para. 2 No. 1 to 3, Para. 3) is determined by the examiner of the relevant course in relation to the learning content of the course and the learning objectives of the module set. The type of success control, its frequency, order and weighting and, if applicable, the formation of the module grade must be announced in the module handbook at least six weeks before the start of lectures.
With the agreement of the examiner and the student, the type of examination and the examination language can also be changed later; in the first case, however, Section 4 (4) must be taken into account. 4When organizing the examination, the interests of students with disabilities or chronic illnesses must be taken into account in accordance with Section 13, Paragraph 1. 5§ 13 paragraph 1 sentences 3 and 4 apply accordingly.

(3) 1If the examination effort is unreasonably high, a written examination can also be taken orally, or an oral examination can also be taken in writing. 2This change must be announced at least six weeks before the examination.

(4) 1In the case of courses held in English (Section 3, Paragraph 5), the corresponding controls of success can be conducted in this language. § 6 paragraph 2 applies accordingly.

(5) 1Written examinations (§ 4 Section 2 No. 1) are usually to be assessed by an examiner according to § 17 Section 2 or 3. 2If an assessment is made by several examiners, the grade results from the arithmetic mean of the individual assessments. 3If the arithmetic mean does not correspond to any of the grade levels defined in Article 7, Paragraph 2, Sentence 2, it must be rounded up or down to the nearest grade level. 4If the distance is the same, round to the next higher grade level. 5The evaluation process should not exceed six weeks. 6Written examinations last at least 60 and at most 300 minutes.

(6) 1Oral examinations (§ 4 Paragraph 2 No. 2) are to be evaluated by several examiners (collegial examination) or by one examiner in the presence of an observer as a group or individual exam. 2Before determining the grade, the examiner listens to the other examiners involved in the collegial examination. 3Oral examinations usually last at least 15 minutes and a maximum of 60 minutes per student. 4The main subjects and results of the oral examination are recorded in a protocol to hold on. 5The result of the examination is communicated to the student following the oral announce the exam. 6Students who want to take the same examination in a later semester will be allowed to listen to oral examinations depending on the available space and with the examinee's consent. 7The admission does not extend to the consultation and announcement of the examination results.

(7) 1For examinations of a different kind (§ 4 Para. 2 No. 3) appropriate processing periods are to be granted and deadlines set. 2It must be ensured through the type of task and through appropriate documentation that the examination performance is attributable to the student. 3The essential objects and results of the controls of success are to be recorded in a protocol.

1In the case of oral examinations of a different kind, an assessor must be present in addition to the examiner, who draws the protocol in addition to the examiner.

1Written work as part of an examination of a different kind must bear the following declaration: 2“I truthfully affirm that I have completed the work independently, that I have fully and precisely specified all the aids used and that I have identified everything that was taken from the work of others either unchanged or with modifications.” 3If the work does not bear this declaration, it will not be accepted. 4The essential items and results of such a control of success are to be recorded in a protocol.
§ 6 a Controls of success in the answer-choice procedure

The statutes of the Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT) for the implementation of controls of success in the answer-choice procedure in the currently valid version apply to the implementation of controls of success in the answer-choice procedure.

§ 6 b Computer-assisted controls of success

(1) Success checks can be carried out with the help of a computer. The student's answer or solution will be transmitted electronically and, if possible, automatically evaluated. The examination content is to be created by an examiner.

(2) Before the computer-aided success control, the examiner must ensure that the electronic data can be clearly identified and unmistakably and permanently assigned to the students. The trouble-free course of a computer-assisted performance review is to be guaranteed by appropriate technical support; in particular, the performance review is to be carried out in the presence of a technically competent person. All examination tasks must be available for processing during the entire processing time.

(3) Apart from that, §§ 6 and 6a apply to the implementation of computer-aided performance reviews.

§ 7 Evaluation of coursework and examinations

(1) The result of an examination is determined by the respective examiners in the form of a grade.

(2) The following grades should be used:

- Sehr gut (very good): excellent performance,
- gut (good): a performance well above average requirements,
- befriedigend (satisfactory): a performance that meets average requirements,
- ausreichend (sufficient): a performance that, despite its shortcomings, still has the requirements are sufficient
- nicht ausreichend (failed): a performance that fails because of significant deficiencies does not meet the requirements.

Only the following grades are permitted for the differentiated assessment of individual examinations:

1.0; 1.3: very good
1.7; 2.0; 2.3: good
2.7; 3.0; 3.3: satisfactory
3.7; 4.0: sufficient
5.0: insufficient

(3) Academic achievements are evaluated as “passed” or “failed”.
When calculating the weighted average of the module grades, the subject grades and the overall grade, only the first decimal place after the decimal point is taken into account; all other digits are deleted without rounding.

Each module and each performance check may only be evaluated once in the same course.

An examination is passed if the grade is at least "sufficient" (4.0).

The module examination is passed if all required performance checks have been passed. The module examination and the formation of the module grade should be regulated in the module handbook. If the module handbook does not contain any regulations on the formation of the module grade, the module grade is calculated from an average grade weighted according to the credit points of the individual sub-modules. The differentiated grades (paragraph 2) are to be used as starting data when calculating the module grades.

The results of the success checks and the credit points earned are managed by the KIT student service.

The grades of the modules in a subject are included in the subject grade with a weight proportional to the credit points shown for the modules.

The overall grade of the master's examination, the subject grades and the module grades are as follows:

- up to 1.5 = very good
- from 1.6 to 2.5 = good
- from 2.6 to 3.5 = satisfactory
- from 3.6 to 4.0 = sufficient

§ 8 Repetition of controls of success, definitive failure

Students can repeat a failed written examination (§ 4 Paragraph 2 No. 1) once. If a written re-examination is assessed as "insufficient" (5.0), then an oral re-examination takes place at the same time as the date of the failed examination. In this case, the grade of this examination cannot be better than "sufficient" (4.0).

Students can repeat a failed oral examination (§ 4 Paragraph 2 No. 2) once.

Repeat examinations according to paragraphs 1 and 2 must correspond to the first in content, scope and form (oral or written). The responsible examination board can allow exceptions upon request.

Examinations of a different kind (§ 4 Paragraph 2 No. 3) can be repeated once.

Course achievements can be repeated several times.

Examinations must be repeated by the end of the examination period of the next but one semester at the latest.

The examination is definitively failed if the oral re-examination of a written re-examination within the meaning of paragraph 1 is graded as "insufficient" (5.0). The examination is also definitively failed if the oral examination in the sense of paragraph 2 or another type of examination in accordance with paragraph 4 has been assessed twice as "failed".

The module is definitively failed if an examination required for passing it is definitively failed.

A second repetition of the same examination according to § 4 paragraph 2 is only permitted in exceptional cases at the request of the student ("Application for a second
The application must be submitted in writing to the examination board within two months after the grade has been announced.

The examination board decides on a student's first application for a second repetition if it approves the application. If the examination board accepts this application or rejects it, a member of the executive committee decides. A member of the Presidential Board decides on further applications for a second resit after the Examination Committee has given its opinion. If the application is approved, the second repetition must take place no later than the next but one examination date. Paragraph 1 sentences 2 and 3 apply accordingly.

1. It is not permitted to repeat a passed examination.

The Master's thesis can be repeated once if the grade is "insufficient" (5.0).

A second repetition of the Master's thesis is not permitted.

§ 9 Loss of examination entitlement

1. If one of the required coursework or examinations according to these study and examination regulations is finally not passed, or a repeat examination according to § 8 paragraph 6 is not completed in time, or the master's examination has not been completed in full by the end of the examination period of the 8th semester, including any repetitions, then expires the right to take an examination in the Applied Geosciences master's program, unless you are not responsible for exceeding the deadline. The decision on an extension of the deadline and on exceptions to the deadline regulation is made by the examination board at the request of the student, taking into account the activities specified in § 32 Para. 6 LHG. As a rule, the application must be submitted in writing no later than six weeks before the deadline expires.

§ 10 Cancellation; default, resignation

1. Students can revoke their registration for written examinations without giving reasons until the examination tasks have been issued (deregistration). You can deregister online in the student portal up to midnight on the day before the examination or, in justified exceptional cases, contact the student service during business hours. If the deregistration is requested at the examiner, he/she must ensure that the deregistration is recorded in the Campus Management System.

2. In the case of oral examinations, the deregistration must be declared to the examiner no later than three working days before the relevant examination date. Withdrawal from an oral examination less than three working days before the relevant examination date is only possible under the conditions of paragraph 5. Rescission of oral re-examinations within the meaning of Section 9, Paragraph 1 is generally only possible under the conditions of Paragraph 5.

3. Deregistration from examinations of a different kind and coursework is regulated in the module handbook.

4. A performance review is assessed as “inadequate” (5.0) if the student misses an examination date without a good reason or if they withdraw from the performance review without a good reason after the start of the performance review. The same applies if the master's thesis is not completed within the scheduled processing time, unless the student is not responsible for exceeding the deadline.

5. The reason given for the withdrawal after the start of the performance review or for the absence must be reported to the examination board immediately in writing and
substantiated. In the case of illness of the student or of a child to be cared for alone or relatives in need of care, the presentation of a medical certificate can be requested.

§ 11 Cheating, violation of regulations

(1) If students try to influence the result of their performance assessment by cheating or using non-approved aids, the performance assessment in question counts as cooperative rated “inadequate” (5.0).

(2) Students who disturb the proper course of a success assessment can be excluded from the continuation of the success assessment by the examiner or the supervisor. In this case, the success check in question is rated as “inadequate” (5.0). In serious cases, the Examination Board can exclude these students from further performance checks.

(3) The general statutes of the KIT on probity in examinations and internships in the currently valid version regulate further details.

§ 12 Maternity leave, parental leave, performance of family responsibilities

(1) The regulations of the law for the protection of mothers at work, in training and in studies (Maternity Protection Act - MuSchG) apply in its currently valid version. The maternity protection periods interrupt any period according to these examination regulations. The duration of maternity leave is not included in the period.

(2) Likewise, the deadlines for parental leave in accordance with the applicable law (Federal Parental Allowance and Parental Leave Act - BEEG) must be taken into account upon request. The student must notify the Examination Board in writing at least four weeks before the parental leave is due to begin, enclosing the required evidence, in which period of time the parental leave is to be taken. The examination board has to check whether the legal requirements are met that would trigger an employee's entitlement to parental leave and inform the student of the result and the newly determined examination times without delay. The processing time for the Master's thesis cannot be interrupted by parental leave. The work submitted is deemed not to have been awarded. After the end of the parental leave, the student receives a new topic, which must be worked on within the processing time specified in § 14.

(3) Upon application, the examination board decides on the flexible handling of examination deadlines in accordance with the provisions of the State Higher Education Act if students have family responsibilities. Paragraph 2 sentences 4 to 6 apply accordingly.

§ 13 Students with disabilities or chronic illnesses

(1) The needs of students with disabilities or chronic illnesses must be taken into account when designing and organizing the course and the examinations. In particular, students with disabilities or chronic illnesses are to be granted preferential access to courses with limited participation and the sequence for completing certain courses is to be adjusted according to their needs. Students are disabled according to the Federal Equal Opportunities Act (BGG) and the Ninth Book of Social Code (SGB IX) if their physical function, mental ability or mental health deviate with a high degree of probability from the state typical for their age for more than six months and therefore their participation in life in the society is affected. Upon application by the
student, the examination board decides whether the requirements according to clauses 2 and 3 are met. The student must present the relevant evidence.

(2) If students can provide evidence of a disability or chronic illness and it follows that they are not able to take part or all of the performance reviews in the prescribed time or form, the Examination Board can allow the performance reviews to be carried out in a different period or in a different form to provide. In particular, students with disabilities or chronic illnesses are to be allowed to use necessary aids.

(3) If students can provide evidence of a disability or chronic illness and it follows that they are unable to attend courses regularly or to complete the coursework and examinations required in accordance with § 19, the Examination Board may, upon application, allow individual Studies and examinations can be completed after the deadlines specified in these study and examination regulations.

§ 14 Master’s thesis module

(1) The prerequisite for admission to the Master’s thesis module is that the student has successfully completed module examinations amounting to 70 CP, of which at least 10 CP must be from the compulsory modules of the subject "Geoscientific Specialization". The module handbook regulates further details. The examination board decides on exceptions at the request of the student.

(1 a) 30 CP are assigned to the Master's thesis module. It consists of the master's thesis.

(2) The master's thesis can be assigned by university lecturers, senior scientists according to § 14 paragraph 3 number 1 KITG in the version before the 2nd KIT-WG of February 4th, 2021 came into force and members of the KIT faculty who have completed their habilitation. In addition, the examination board can authorize other examiners to assign the topic in accordance with § 17, paragraphs 2 and 3.

Students are to be given the opportunity to make suggestions for the topic. If the master's thesis is to be written outside the KIT Department of Applied Geosciences, this requires the approval of the examination board. The Master's thesis can also be approved in the form of group work if the contribution of the individual students to be assessed as an examination performance is clearly distinguishable on the basis of objective criteria that enable clear differentiation and meets the requirement of paragraph 4. In exceptional cases, the chairperson of the examination board shall ensure, at the student's request, that the student receives a topic for the master's thesis within four weeks. In this case, the topic is assigned by the chairperson of the examination board.

(3) The topic, task and scope of the Master's thesis are to be limited by the supervisor in such a way that it can be processed with the workload specified in paragraph 4.

(4) The Master's thesis should show that the students are able to work on a problem from their field of study independently and within a limited time using scientific methods. The scope of the master's thesis corresponds to 30 credit points. The maximum processing time is 6 months. Topic and task are to be adapted to the intended scope. The master's thesis can be written in German or English. Upon application by the student, the examination board can authorize the master's thesis to be written in another language.

(5) When submitting the Master's thesis, the students must confirm in writing that they have written the work independently and that they have not used any sources or aids other than those specified have used, have marked the passages taken over
verbatim or in terms of content as such and have observed the statutes of the KIT for 
ensuring good scientific practice in the currently valid version. 2 If this declaration is 
not included, the work will not be accepted. 3 The declaration can be as follows: 4 “I 
thruthfully affirm that I have written the work independently, that I have fully and 
precisely specified all the sources and aids used and that I have identified everything 
that was taken from the work of others either unchanged or with modifications, as 
well as the statutes of the KIT for the Safeguarding good scientific practice in the 
currently valid version.” 5 If an untrue statement is submitted, the master’s thesis will 
be graded “insufficient” (5.0).

(6) 1 The time at which the topic of the master’s thesis is issued is to be recorded by the 
supervisor and the student and this is to be put on record by the examination board. 
2 The date of submission of the master’s thesis is to be recorded by the examiner with 
the examination board. 3 The topic can only be returned once and only within the first 
month of the processing time. 4 If the student asserts a valid reason, the examination 
board can extend the processing time specified in paragraph 4 by a maximum of 
three months at the student’s request. 5 If the Master’s thesis is not submitted by the 
deadline, it will be graded as “insufficient” (5.0), unless the students are not 
responsible for this omission.

(7) 1 The master’s thesis is written by at least one university teacher, one senior scientist 
according to Section 14, Paragraph 3, Item 1 of the KITG in the version before the 
2nd KIT-WG came into effect on February 4, 2021, or a habilitated member of the 
KIT faculty and another examiner. 2 As a rule, one of the examiners is the person 
who assigned the work in accordance with paragraph 2. 3 If these two people do not 
agree, the examination board determines the grade of the master’s thesis within the 
framework of the evaluation of these two people; he/she can also appoint another 
reviewer. 4 The assessment has to be made within eight weeks after submission of 
the master’s thesis.

§ 15 Additional accomplishments

(1) 1 Additional credit points (additional achievements) amounting to a maximum of 30 CP 
can also be acquired from the overall range of KIT. 2 § 3 and § 4 of the examination 
regulations remain unaffected. 3 These additional achievements are not included in 
determining the overall and module grades. 4 The credit points not taken into account 
when determining the module grade are listed as additional achievements in the 
Transcript of Records and marked as additional achievements. 5 Upon application by the 
student, the additional achievements will be included in the master’s certificate and 
marked as additional achievements. 6 Additional achievements are listed with the 
grades specified in § 7.

(2) 1 When registering for an examination in a module, the students must declare this as 
an additional achievement. 2 Upon application by the student, the assignment of the 
module can be changed later.

§ 16 Examination Board

(1) 1 An examination board is set up for the master’s degree in applied geosciences. 2 It 
consists of 6 members with voting rights: 4 university teachers / senior scientists 
according to Section 14 (3) No. 1 KITG in the version before the 2nd KIT-WG came 
into force on February 4, 2021 / private lecturers, 2 academic Employees according 
to § 52 LHG / scientific employees according to § 14 paragraph 3 number 2 KITG in
the version before the 2nd KIT-WG came into force on February 4th, 2021 and one student with an advisory vote. If a joint examination board is set up for the bachelor's and master's degree programs in applied geosciences, the number of students increases to two members with an advisory vote, with one of these two coming from the bachelor's and one from the master's degree program. The term of office for non-student members is two years, for student members one year.

(2) 1The chair, his/her deputy, the other members of the examination board and their deputies are appointed by the KIT Faculty Council, the academic staff according to § 52 LHG, the scientific staff according to § 14 paragraph 3 number 2 KITG in the version before the entry into force of the 2nd KIT-WG of February 4, 2021 and the students at the suggestion of the members of the respective group; Reordering is possible. 2The chairperson and his/her deputy must be university teachers, leading scientists according to Section 14, Paragraph 3, Item 1 of the KITG in the version before the 2nd KIT-WG came into force on February 4, 2021, or private lecturers at KIT being. 3The chairperson of the examination board is responsible for day-to-day business and is supported by the respective examination office.

(3) 1The examination board ensures compliance with the provisions of these study and examination regulations and makes decisions on examination matters. 2It decides on the recognition of periods of study as well as study and examination achievements and makes the determination in accordance with § 18 Paragraph 1 Clause 1 Module and overall grades. 3He regularly reports to the KIT faculty on the development of examination and study times, including the processing times for the master's theses and the distribution of the module and overall grades. 4He is responsible for suggestions for the reform of the study and examination regulations and for module descriptions. 5The examination board decides with the majority of its votes. In the event of a tie, the chairperson of the examination board decides.

(4) 1The examination board can transfer the execution of its tasks for all regular cases to the chairperson of the examination board. 2In urgent matters that cannot wait until the next meeting of the examination board, the chairperson of the examination board decides.

(5) 1The members of the Examination Board have the right to attend examinations. 2The members of the examination board, the examiners and the assessors are subject to confidentiality. 3If they are not in public service, they are to be sworn to secrecy by the chairperson.

(6) 1In matters of the examination board that concern an examination to be completed at another KIT faculty, a member of the examination board may apply to consult a person who is competent and authorized to examine and who is to be named by the KIT faculty concerned.

(7) 1Incriminating decisions of the examination board are to be communicated in writing. 2They are to be justified and provided with instructions on legal remedies. 3Before a decision is made, there is the opportunity to give a statement. 4Objections to decisions made by the examination board must be submitted to the board within one month of receipt of the decision. 5The Executive Committee member responsible for teaching decides on objections.

§ 17 Examiners and assessors

(1) 1The examination board appoints the examiners. 2He can delegate the appointment to the chairperson.
(2) Examiners are university teachers and leading scientists according to Section 14, Paragraph 3, Item 1 of the KITG, members who have completed their habilitation and academic staff members according to Section 52 of the LHG who belong to the KIT faculty and to whom the authority to examine has been transferred; similarly, the authorization to examine can be transferred to scientific employees in accordance with Section 14, Paragraph 3, Item 2 of the KITG. Only those who have acquired at least the technical qualification corresponding to the respective examination subject may be appointed.

(3) Insofar as courses are conducted by persons other than those named under paragraph 2, these persons should be appointed as examiners if they can demonstrate the qualifications required under paragraph 2 sentence 2.

(4) External persons can also be appointed as examiners for a Master's thesis, provided they can demonstrate the qualifications required under Paragraph 2 Clause 2.

(5) The assessors are appointed by the examiners. Only those who have acquired an academic degree in a master's degree in applied geosciences or an equivalent academic degree may be appointed as assessors.

§ 18 Recognition of study and examination achievements, periods of study

(1) Study and examination achievements as well as periods of study in degree programs at state or state-recognized universities and vocational academies in the Federal Republic of Germany or at foreign state or state-recognized universities, will be recognized at the student's request, provided that the skills acquired do not differ significantly from the achievements or degrees that are to be replaced. There is no schematic comparison, but an overall consideration. The ECTS principles are used with regard to the scope of a study and examination performance submitted for recognition (accreditation).

(2) Students must submit the documents required for recognition. Students newly enrolled in the Applied Geosciences master's program must submit the application with the documents required for recognition within one semester of enrollment. For documents that are not available in German or English, an officially certified translation may be required. The onus is on proving that the application does not meet the requirements for recognition at the examination board.

(3) If achievements that were not performed at KIT are credited, they will be shown as "recognized" in the certificate. If grades are available, the grades will be adopted, provided the grading systems are comparable, and included in the calculation of the module grades and the overall grade. If the grading systems are not comparable, the grades can be converted. If there are no grades, the note "passed" is included.

(4) When recognizing study and examination achievements that were completed outside of the Federal Republic of Germany, the equivalence agreements approved by the Conference of Ministers of Education and the Conference of University Rectors as well as agreements within the framework of university partnerships must be observed.

(5) Knowledge and skills acquired outside of the higher education system are credited if they are equivalent in content and level to the coursework and examinations that are to be replaced and the institution in which the knowledge and skills were acquired has a standardized quality assurance system. The recognition can be denied in parts if more than 50 percent of the university studies are to be replaced.

(6) The examination board is responsible for recognition and crediting. When determining whether there is a significant difference within the meaning of paragraph...
II. Master's examination

§ 19 Scope and type of the master's examination

(1) The master's examination consists of the module examinations according to paragraph 2 and the master's thesis module (§ 14).

(2) Module examinations are to be taken in the following subjects:
   1. First Subject "Geoscientific Specialization": Module(s) totaling 70 CP.
      - In the subject "Geoscientific Specialization" one of the following profiles is to be chosen:
        a) Sustainable Energy Resources Storage
        b) Mineralogy and Geochemistry
        c) Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology.
   2. Second Subject “Specific Supplements”: module(s) totaling 20 CP.

§ 20 Passing the master's examination, formation of the overall grade

(1) The master's examination is passed if all module examinations specified in § 19 have been passed.

(2) The overall grade of the Master's examination is calculated as an average grade of the subject grades and the Master's thesis module weighted with credit points.

(3) If students have completed the master's thesis with a grade of 1.0 and the master's examination with an average of 1.2 or better, the grade "with distinction" is awarded.

§ 21 Master's transcript, Master's certificate, Diploma Supplement and Transcript of Record

(1) A master's transcript and a certificate will be issued after the last examination has been evaluated. The master's transcript and certificate should be issued no later than three months after the last examination has been taken. Master's transcript and master's certificate are issued in German and English. Master's transcript and the certificate bears the date of successful completion of the last examination. These documents are given to the students together. In the Master's certificate, the award of the academic master's degree is certified. The master's certificate is signed by the President and the KIT Dean of the KIT Faculty and provided with the KIT seal.

(2) The transcript contains the subject and module grades as well as the credit points assigned to the modules and subjects and the overall grade. If a differentiated evaluation of individual examination performances was carried out according to § 7 paragraph 2 sentence 2, the corresponding decimal grade is also shown on the transcript; § 7 paragraph 4 remains unaffected. The transcript is to be signed by the KIT Dean of the KIT Faculty and by the chairperson of the examination board.

1, the responsible subject representatives are to be heard. 3The examination board decides on placement in a higher semester depending on the type and scope of the coursework and examinations to be credited.
(3) With the certificate, the students receive a diploma supplement in German and English, which corresponds to the requirements of the applicable ECTS Users’ Guide, as well as a transcript of records in German and English.

(4) The Transcript of Records contains all study and examination achievements in a structured form. This includes all subjects and subject grades together with the assigned credit points, the modules assigned to the respective subject with the module grades and assigned credit points as well as the success controls assigned to the modules including grades and assigned credit points. Paragraph 2 sentence 2 applies accordingly. The Transcript of Records should clearly indicate the assignment of performance reviews to the individual modules. Credited study and examination achievements are to be included in the Transcript of Records. All additional services are listed in the Transcript of Records.

(5) The master’s transcript, the master’s certificate and the diploma supplement including the Transcript of Records are issued by the KIT student service.

III. Final Provisions

§ 22 Certification of examinations

If students have finally failed the Master's examination, they will be issued with a written certificate upon application and upon presentation of the de-registration certificate, which contains the study and examination achievements and their grades and shows that the examination has not been passed overall. The same applies if the right to take an examination has expired.

§ 23 Withdrawal of the master’s degree

(1) If students have cheated in an examination and this fact becomes known after the certificate has been issued, the grades of the module examinations in which cheating took place can be corrected. If necessary, the module examination can be declared "insufficient" (5.0) and the master's examination as "failed".

(2) If the requirements for admission to an examination were not met without the student wanting to deceive, and this fact only becomes known after the certificate has been issued, this deficiency is remedied by passing the examination. If the student intentionally obtained admission unjustly, the module examination can be declared "insufficient" (5.0) and the master's examination "failed".

(3) Before a decision is made by the examination board, an opportunity to comment must be given.

(4) The incorrect certificate is to be withdrawn and, if necessary, a new one is to be issued. The master's certificate must also be withdrawn along with the incorrect certificate if the master's examination was declared "failed" due to cheating.

(5) A decision according to paragraph 1 and paragraph 2 sentence 2 is excluded after a period of five years from the date of the certificate.

(6) The revocation of the academic degree is based on § 36 para. 7 LHG.

§ 24 Inspection of the examination files

(1) After completing the Master's examination, students are granted access to the examination copy of their Master's thesis, the assessments relating to it and the examination protocols within one year upon request.
For the inspection of the written module examinations, written partial module examinations or examination records, there is a period of one month after the announcement of the examination result.

The examiner determines the place and time of the inspection.

Examination documents are to be kept for at least five years.


These study and examination regulations come into effect on October 1, 2021 and apply to:

1. Students who start their studies in the master's program Applied Geosciences at KIT in the first semester, as well as for
2. Students who start their studies in the Master's program in Applied Geosciences at KIT in a higher semester, provided that this semester is not higher than the semester that the first year according to Item 1 achieves.

The Study and Examination Regulations of KIT for the master's program in Applied Geosciences dated March 3, 2016 (Official Announcement of KIT No. 10 dated March 7, 2016) remain valid for:

1. Students who last started their studies in the master's program Applied Geosciences at KIT in the summer semester 2021, as well as for
2. Students who will start their studies in the master's program in Applied Geosciences at KIT from the winter semester 2021/2022 in a higher semester, provided that the semester is higher than that achieved by the first year according to paragraph 1 number 1.

For the rest, it is no longer in force.

Students who have started their studies at KIT on the basis of the study and examination regulations for the Master's degree program in Applied Geosciences dated March 3, 2016 (Official Announcement of KIT No. 10 dated March 7, 2016) can take examinations based on these studies - and examination regulations for the last time by the examination period of the summer semester 2026.
Admission Regulations for the Master's Program of Applied Geosciences at KIT
from Nov 23rd 2020 (English translation, legally not binding)

Based on § 10 (2) No. 6 and § 20 of the KIT Act (KITG) in the version dated July 14, 2009 (GBI. p. 317 ff), last amended by Article 2 of the Law on the Further Development of University Law (HRWeitEG) March 13, 2018 (GBI. p. 85, 94), §§ 59 (1), 63 (2) State Higher Education Act (LHG) in the version of January 1, 2005 (GBI. p. 1 ff), last amended by Article 1 of the law amending the State Higher Education Act and the Student Services Act of June 24, 2020 (GBI. p. 426 ff.), the KIT Senate passed the following statutes in its meeting on November 16, 2020.

§ 1 – Area of Application

The statute regulates access to the master’s program in Applied Geosciences at Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (hereinafter: KIT).

§ 2 - Deadlines

(1) Students are admitted for both the winter and the summer semester.

(2) Application for admission, including all required documents, has to be submitted to KIT

➢ by September 30 for a start of studies in the winter term
➢ and by March 31 for a start of studies in the summer term

§ 3 – Form of Application

(1) The form of the application is based on the general provisions applicable to the admission and enrollment procedure in the applicable admission and enrollment regulations of KIT.

(2) The following documents are to be enclosed with the application:

1. A copy of proof of a bachelor's degree or an equivalent degree in accordance with § 5 (1) No. 1 including a diploma supplement and transcript of records (stating the credit points achieved according to the European Credit Transfer System - ECTS).

2. Evidence of the minimum achievements specified in § 5, Paragraph 1, No. 2, from which the contents of the course emerge,

3. A written declaration by the applicant as to whether he/she has definitively failed an examination required by the examination regulations in the Master’s degree program in Applied Geosciences or a related degree program with essentially the same content, or whether the right to take the examination no longer exists for other reasons,

4. The documents that are specified in the applicable admission and enrollment regulations.
The KIT can demand that the originals of the documents on which the admission decision is based are to be presented upon enrollment.

(3) It is possible to apply for the enrollment in the master’s program of Applied Geoscience if the bachelor’s degree is not available by the end of the application period as defined in § 2 and it is to be expected based on the course of studies to date, in particular the examination results to date, that the applicant completes the bachelor’s degree in time before the start of the master’s degree in Applied Geosciences. In this case, the study and examination achievements completed up to this point in time are to be taken into account in the context of the admission decision. The later result of the bachelor’s degree is not taken into account. The application must be accompanied by a certificate of the examinations completed by the end of the application period (e.g. transcript of grades).

§ 4 – Admission Committee

(1) To prepare the admission decision, the KIT Faculty for Civil Engineering, Geo and Environmental Sciences appoints an admissions committee consisting of at least two people from the full-time scientific staff. A student representative can participate in the admissions committee meetings in an advisory capacity. One of the members of the Admissions Committee chairs the committee.

(2) The Admissions Committee reports to the KIT Faculty Council after the completion of the admissions procedure on the experiences gained and makes suggestions for improving and further developing the admissions procedure.

§ 5 – Admission Requirements master’s program of Applied Geosciences at KIT

(1) For admission to the master’s program of Applied Geosciences, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. A bachelor’s degree or an at least equivalent degree in the bachelor’s program of Applied Geosciences or a program with essentially the same contents at a university, a university of applied sciences, or a cooperative state university in Germany or a university abroad. The program must have been completed within the framework of a standard period of study of at least three years and with a minimum number of 180 ECTS points.

2. Necessary imparted minimum knowledge and minimum performance in the following areas:
   - Geosciences: Achievements worth at least 60 credit points,
   - Chemistry: Achievements worth at least 10 credit points,
   - Mathematics or physics: Achievements totaling at least 15 ECTS,
   - At least another 20 credit points from other mathematical-natural-scientific or geoscientific subjects.

In case of doubt, the admission and selection committee decides on the eligibility of the work performed by the applicant.
3. that in the Master’s degree in Applied Geosciences or a related degree course with essentially the same content, there is no final failure of an examination required by the examination regulations and the examination entitlement still exists.

4. proof of sufficient knowledge in:
   a) the German language in accordance with the requirements of the valid admissions and enrollment regulations of the KIT or
   b) the English language, which corresponds to at least level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (GER) or equivalent, as proven, for example by one of the following internationally recognized tests:
      a. Test of English as Foreign Language (TOEFL) with at least 90 points in the internet-based test or
      b. IELTS with an overall score of at least 6.5 and no section below 5.5 or
      c. University of Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) or University of Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE)
      d. UNICert at least level II.

Applicants do not need to prove their English language skills through one of the tests mentioned above if they have:
   a) a university degree from a university with English as the only language of instruction and examination; English as the only and official language of the completed degree program must be shown in the diploma supplement, in the transcript of records or in the diploma; other confirmations about the language of instruction and examination will not be accepted as proof of language proficiency;
   b) a high school diploma, whereby the foreign language must have been covered for at least 5 years of learning up to the degree that entitles the student to university entrance and the final or average grade of the last two years of learning of the language course must be at least the German grade 4 (sufficient) or at least 5 points.

If proof of language proficiency cannot be submitted by the application deadline, admission can be granted on the condition that one of the accepted proof of sufficient English language skills is submitted at the latest when enrolling.

(2) The admission committee for the Master’s degree in Applied Geosciences, in consultation with the Examination Committee for the Master’s degree in Applied Geosciences, decides on the equivalence of the Bachelor’s degree within the meaning of Paragraph 1 No. 1 and the definition of courses with essentially the same content within the meaning of Paragraph 1 No. 3. When recognizing foreign qualifications, the recommendations of the Conference of Ministers of Education and Cultural Affairs and the agreements made within the framework of university partnerships are to be considered.

§ 6 – Decision of Enrollment
(1) The decision on whether the admission requirements are fulfilled and on enrollment is made by the President based on the proposal made by the admissions committee.

(2) The enrollment is to be refused if
   a) the application documents were not submitted by the deadline within the meaning of § 2 or were not submitted in full within the meaning of § 3,
   b) the requirements outlined in § 5 are not fulfilled,
   c) in the master's program in Applied Geosciences or in a related program with essentially the same content, an examination required by the examination regulations was finally failed or the entitlement to the examination no longer exists for other reasons (§ 60 Para. 2 No. 2 LHG, § 9 Para. 2 HZG).

In the case of § 3 para. 3, enrollment can be guaranteed with the provision that the final proof of the bachelor's degree is submitted immediately, at the latest two months after the start of the semester for which enrollment was requested. If the proof is not provided by the deadline, the assurance expires and enrollment does not take place. If the applicant is not responsible for exceeding the deadline, he/she must prove this to the admissions committee and provide written evidence. In justified individual cases, the admissions committee can extend the deadline for submitting the final certificate.

(3) If the applicant does not fulfill the admission requirements and/or cannot be enrolled, he/she will be informed in writing of the result of the admission procedure. The decision must be justified and provided with instructions on legal remedies.

(4) The course of the admission procedure is to be documented in writing.

(5) Apart from that, the general provisions for the admission and enrollment procedure in the admission and enrollment regulations of the KIT remain unaffected.

§ 7 – Entry into force

These statutes come into force on the day after their announcement in the official announcements of the KIT. It applies for the first time to the application process for the summer semester 2021.

At the same time, the statutes for admission to the master's program in Applied Geosciences dated May 24, 2012 (official announcements of KIT No. 20 dated May 24, 2012) expire.

Karlsruhe, November 23, 2020

signed Prof. Dr.-Ing. Holger Hanselka

(President)